

INSTRUCTIONS

ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS: All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

PREQUALIFICATION

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

WHO CAN BID ?

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?: When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID: Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

ADDENDA AND REVISIONS: It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov.

BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS: It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid

Illinois Office Affidavit (Not applicable to federally funded projects) insert your affidavit after page 4 along with your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable).

Cover page (the sheet that has the item number on it) **followed by your bid (the Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.

Page 4 (Item 9) – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount (if over \$50,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

Page 10 (Paragraph J) – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

Page 10 (Paragraph K) – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. **Your bid will not be read if this is not completed.** Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

Page 11 (Paragraph L) - A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.

Page 11 (Paragraph M) – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

Page 12 (Paragraph C) – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

Pages 14-17 (Form A) – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

Page 18 (Form B) - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.

Page 20 (Workforce Projection) – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

Bid Bond – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the electronic bond Web Site.

Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site. A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-782-7806
Estimates Unit-----217-785-3483
Aeronautics -----217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources) -----217-782-6302

QUESTIONS: following contract execution

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

133

RETURN WITH BID

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 18, 2013

NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. This does not apply to Small Business Set-Asides.

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL

Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 63763
KANE County
Section 12-00073-01-TL (Batavia)
Route FAU 1441 (Wilson Street)
Project TE-00D1(891)
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Page intentionally left blank

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of _____

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) _____

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63763
KANE County
Section 12-00073-01-TL (Batavia)
Project TE-00D1(891)
Route FAU 1441 (Wilson Street)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Work consists of widening and resurfacing for additional parking, reconstruction of pedestrian facilities, traffic signal interconnect and modernization, water main replacement and sanitary sewer rehabilitation from Batavia Avenue to Island Avenue in the City of Batavia.

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

RETURN WITH BID

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.

4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.

5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
Up to \$5,000	to \$150	\$2,000,000	to \$100,000
\$5,000 to \$10,000	to \$300	\$3,000,000	to \$150,000
\$10,000 to \$50,000	to \$1,000	\$5,000,000	to \$250,000
\$50,000 to \$100,000	to \$3,000	\$7,500,000	to \$400,000
\$100,000 to \$150,000	to \$5,000	\$10,000,000	to \$500,000
\$150,000 to \$250,000	to \$7,500	\$15,000,000	to \$600,000
\$250,000 to \$500,000	to \$12,500	\$20,000,000	to \$700,000
\$500,000 to \$1,000,000	to \$25,000	\$25,000,000	to \$800,000
\$1,000,000 to \$1,500,000	to \$50,000	\$30,000,000	to \$900,000
\$1,500,000 to \$2,000,000	to \$75,000	over \$35,000,000	to \$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is _____ \$(_____). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Item _____

Section No. _____

County _____

Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.

RETURN WITH BID

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.

If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.

Schedule of Combination Bids

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor. (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.

COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
KANE	089	01	12-00073-01-TL (BATAVIA)	TE-00D1/891/000	FAU 1441

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
A2002524	T-CARP CAROL 3	EACH	7.000 X	=			
A2002884	T-CELTIS OCCID CL 3	EACH	2.000 X	=			
A2004424	T-GINKGO BILOBA 3	EACH	2.000 X	=			
A2004621	T-GLED TR-I IMP 3	EACH	4.000 X	=			
A2004724	T-GLED TRI-I SM 3	EACH	3.000 X	=			
A2005464	T-MALUS X ZUMI C 3	EACH	5.000 X	=			
A2005924	T-PLAT X ACR BG 3	EACH	6.000 X	=			
A2006726	T-QUERCUS MACR 3	EACH	6.000 X	=			
A2007253	T-ROBINIA PSEUD 3	EACH	2.000 X	=			
A2008618	T-ULMUS MRTN GLSY 3BB	EACH	2.000 X	=			
B2006322	T-SYRG RT IS 3	EACH	2.000 X	=			
C20058G5	S-RHUS AROMA GL 5G	EACH	21.000 X	=			
C20088G5	S-ROSA RUG FCW 5G	EACH	23.000 X	=			
C20154G5	S-JUNIP VIRG BM 5G	EACH	11.000 X	=			
K0012990	P PL ORNAMENT T GAL P	UNIT	13.300 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
K1001988	IRRIGATION SYSTEM SPL	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
K1003679	MULCH	CU YD	35.000 X	=		=	
XX000959	TRASH RECEPTACLES	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
XX001164	LUMINAIRE HPS SPL	EACH	12.000 X	=		=	
XX004913	REMOV FOC FR CONDUIT	FOOT	937.000 X	=		=	
XX004951	CONCRETE STAIRS	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
XX005221	TOPSOIL F & P P VD	SQ YD	175.000 X	=		=	
XX005283	BRICK PAVER CROSSWALK	SQ FT	4,700.000 X	=		=	
XX005735	PLANTER CURB	FOOT	960.000 X	=		=	
XX005967	TOPSOIL PLANT MIXTURE	CU YD	246.000 X	=		=	
XX006392	CL D PATCH 6 SPL	SQ YD	900.000 X	=		=	
XX006485	SERV LATERAL SPECIAL	FOOT	10.000 X	=		=	
XX007240	SAN SEW CLEAN OUT	EACH	35.000 X	=		=	
XX007324	RECYCLING RECEPTACLE	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
XX007852	PED BENCH FUR & INST	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	

FAU 1441
 12-00073-01-TL (BATAVIA)
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63763

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 3
 RUN DATE - 12/19/12
 RUN TIME - 183102

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
XX008751	PCC BSE CSE 5	SQ YD	1,405.000 X	=		=	
XX008752	CUR-N-PL P LNR SAN 12	FOOT	475.000 X	=		=	
XX008753	CUR-N-PL P LNR SAN 24	FOOT	53.000 X	=		=	
XX008754	PREC PLANTER 30" HT	EACH	9.000 X	=		=	
XX008755	STONE LMSTN PILLAR A	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
XX008756	STONE LMSTN PILLAR B	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008757	STONE LMSTN PILLAR C	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008758	STONE LMSTN PILLAR D	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008759	STONE LMSTN PILLAR E	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008760	STONE LMSTN CAP	FOOT	154.000 X	=		=	
XX008761	STONE LMSTN SEAT WALL	SQ FT	400.000 X	=		=	
XX008762	STONE CONC FDN & CORE	FOOT	154.000 X	=		=	
XX008763	CIP CONCRETE SEATWALL	FOOT	40.000 X	=		=	
XX008764	CIP CONC RET WALL 8"	FOOT	120.000 X	=		=	
X0300635	PLANTER	EACH	22.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X0322924	RETAINING WALL REMOV	SQ FT	160.000 X	=		=	
X0323577	SAN SEW TV INSP VT RC	FOOT	1,200.000 X	=		=	
X0323760	SAN SEW SER 6 PVC CMP	EACH	35.000 X	=		=	
X0324085	EM VEH P S LSC 20 3C	FOOT	701.000 X	=		=	
X0326498	GFCI20A DX RECEPTACLE	EACH	19.000 X	=		=	
X0326654	ORNAM LIGHT UNIT COMP	EACH	12.000 X	=		=	
X0326662	CUR-IN-PL PIPE LNR 24	FOOT	66.000 X	=		=	
X0327298	REM & REL LIGHTNG SYS	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
X0327368	SAN SEWER DI 12	FOOT	281.000 X	=		=	
X0487800	SAN SEW REMOV 12	FOOT	281.000 X	=		=	
X0540000	BRICK PAVERS	SQ FT	13,152.000 X	=		=	
X2080250	TRENCH BACKFILL SPL	CU YD	1,700.000 X	=		=	
X4240430	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5 SP	SQ FT	7,668.000 X	=		=	
X5610650	WATER MAIN ABANDONED	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
X6026052	SAN MH FR & ADJ SEALG	EACH	4.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X6026055	SAN MANHOLE SPL	EACH	5.000 X	=		=	
X6026622	VV REMOVED	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
X8140105	HANDHOLE SPL	EACH	13.000 X	=		=	
X8140230	HANDHOLE C CONC SPL	EACH	4.000 X	=		=	
X8250091	COMB LTG CONTROL	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
X8250210	PHOTOCELL RELAY	EACH	11.000 X	=		=	
X8250500	LIGHTING UNIT COMP SP	EACH	12.000 X	=		=	
X8360110	LIGHT POLE FDN SPL	FOOT	60.000 X	=		=	
X8360210	LIGHT POLE FDN 24D SP	FOOT	88.000 X	=		=	
X8360215	LIGHT POLE FDN 24D OS	FOOT	29.000 X	=		=	
X8410118	MAINT TEMP LIGHT SYS	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
X8570226	FAC T4 CAB SPL	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
X8620200	UNINTER POWER SUP SPL	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
X8710024	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM24	FOOT	2,432.000 X	=		=	
X8760055	PED P-B POST TA	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X8770123	S C MAA&P 24 SPL	EACH	2.000			=	
X8770125	S C MAA&P 28 SPL	EACH	1.000			=	
X8770136	S C MAA&P 36 SPL	EACH	2.000			=	
X8770137	S C MAA&P 38 SPL	EACH	1.000			=	
X8770151	S C MAA&P 55 SPL	EACH	1.000			=	
X8772860	STL COMB MAA&P 26 SPL	EACH	1.000			=	
X8780107	CONC FDN SPL	FOOT	44.000			=	
Z0003850	BENCHES	EACH	5.000			=	
Z0003855	BICYCLE RACKS	EACH	9.000			=	
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000			=	
Z0023202	SED CONT DR ST INL CL	EACH	18.000			=	
Z0023700	FILL EXIST HANDHOLES	EACH	7.000			=	
Z0033026	MAIN EX LT SYS COMP	L SUM	1.000			=	
Z0033056	OPTIM TRAF SIGNAL SYS	EACH	1.000			=	
Z0044298	PRESS CONN EX WTR MN	EACH	2.000			=	

FAU 1441
 12-00073-01-TL (BATAVIA)
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63763

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 7
 RUN DATE - 12/19/12
 RUN TIME - 183102

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
Z0047500	PUMPING	CAL DA	5.000 X	=		=	
Z0067500	STEEL CASINGS 16	FOOT	60.000 X	=		=	
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	1,000.000 X	=	0.80	=	800.00
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	1,000.000 X	=	10.00	=	10,000.00
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	170.000 X	=		=	
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	20.000 X	=		=	
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	14.000 X	=		=	
20101200	TREE ROOT PRUNING	EACH	10.000 X	=		=	
20200200	ROCK EXCAVATION	CU YD	57.000 X	=		=	
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	30.000 X	=		=	
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	7.000 X	=		=	
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	90.000 X	=		=	
21301072	EXPLOR TRENCH 72	FOOT	200.000 X	=		=	
25200110	SODDING SALT TOLERANT	SQ YD	1,050.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	60.000 X	=		=	
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	30.000 X	=		=	
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	30.000 X	=		=	
35101600	AGG BASE CSE B 4	SQ YD	625.000 X	=		=	
35101800	AGG BASE CSE B 6	SQ YD	90.000 X	=		=	
35102400	AGG BASE CSE B 12	SQ YD	750.000 X	=		=	
35300100	PCC BSE CSE 6	SQ YD	90.000 X	=		=	
35300200	PCC BSE CSE 7	SQ YD	600.000 X	=		=	
40201000	AGGREGATE-TEMP ACCESS	TON	50.000 X	=		=	
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	620.000 X	=		=	
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	14.000 X	=		=	
40600837	P LEV BIND MM N70	TON	240.000 X	=		=	
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	540.000 X	=		=	
42300400	PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 8	SQ YD	290.000 X	=		=	
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	500.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	490.000 X	=		=	
44000157	HMA SURF REM 2	SQ YD	6,875.000 X	=		=	
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	165.000 X	=		=	
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	1,585.000 X	=		=	
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	16,525.000 X	=		=	
44201692	CL D PATCH T2 4	SQ YD	1,200.000 X	=		=	
50200400	ROCK EXC STRUCT	CU YD	5.000 X	=		=	
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	172.000 X	=		=	
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	137.000 X	=		=	
56100600	WATER MAIN 6	FOOT	145.000 X	=		=	
56100700	WATER MAIN 8	FOOT	1,345.000 X	=		=	
56100900	WATER MAIN 12	FOOT	160.000 X	=		=	
56104900	WATER VALVES 6	EACH	14.000 X	=		=	
56105000	WATER VALVES 8	EACH	10.000 X	=		=	
56105200	WATER VALVES 12	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
56300100	ADJ SAN SEWER 8 LESS	FOOT	100.000 X	=		=	
56400500	FIRE HYDNPTS TO BE REM	EACH	3.000 X	=		=	
56400820	FIRE HYD W/AUX V & VB	EACH	7.000 X	=		=	
60201105	CB TA 4 DIA T11F&G	EACH	4.000 X	=		=	
60218300	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
60219300	MAN TA 4 DIA T11F&G	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
60236800	INLETS TA T11F&G	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
60248900	VV TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	19.000 X	=		=	
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	20.000 X	=		=	
60260100	INLETS ADJUST	EACH	15.000 X	=		=	
60266600	VALVE BOX ADJ	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	7.000 X	=		=	
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
60500405	FILL VALVE VLTS	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	100.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	2,105.000 X	=		=	
60605900	COMB CC&G TB9.12	FOOT	35.000 X	=		=	
61140200	STORM SEWER SPEC 12	FOOT	229.000 X	=		=	
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
70102620	TR CONT & PROT 701501	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
70102635	TR CONT & PROT 701701	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
70102640	TR CONT & PROT 701801	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	500.000 X	=		=	
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	8,000.000 X	=		=	
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	150.000 X	=		=	
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	59.000 X	=		=	
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	25.000 X	=		=	
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	200.000 X	=		=	
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	2,200.000 X	=		=	
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	800.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	150.000 X	=		=	
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	3.000 X	=		=	
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	2.000 X	=	1,000 00	=	1,000 00
80500010	SERV INSTALL GRND MT	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	2,123.000 X	=		=	
81028210	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2 1/2	FOOT	478.000 X	=		=	
81028220	UNDRGRD C GALVS 3	FOOT	258.000 X	=		=	
81028240	UNDRGRD C GALVS 4	FOOT	930.000 X	=		=	
81028260	UNDRGRD C GALVS 6	FOOT	255.000 X	=		=	
81028310	UNDRGRD C PVC 3/4	FOOT	450.000 X	=		=	
81028320	UNDRGRD C PVC 1	FOOT	960.000 X	=		=	
81028340	UNDRGRD C PVC 1 1/2	FOOT	4,970.000 X	=		=	
81028740	UNDRGRD C CNC 1 1/2	FOOT	370.000 X	=		=	
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	11.000 X	=		=	
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	10.000 X	=		=	

FAU 1441
 12-00073-01-TL (BATAVIA)
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63763

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 13
 RUN DATE - 12/19/12
 RUN TIME - 183102

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	5.000 X	=		=	
81603020	UD #10#10GXLPUSE 3/4	FOOT	702.000 X	=		=	
81702110	EC C XLP USE 1C 10	FOOT	5,137.000 X	=		=	
81702130	EC C XLP USE 1C 6	FOOT	20,600.000 X	=		=	
81702140	EC C XLP USE 1C 4	FOOT	7,750.000 X	=		=	
81702150	EC C XLP USE 1C 2	FOOT	400.000 X	=		=	
81702420	EC C XLP USE 3-1C 8	FOOT	37.000 X	=		=	
82500370	LT CONT BASEM 240V200	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
84200500	REM LT UNIT SALV	EACH	20.000 X	=		=	
84200804	REM POLE FDN	EACH	20.000 X	=		=	
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
85100500	PT NEW TRAF SIG POST	EACH	15.000 X	=		=	
85100800	PT NEW COM MA&P <40FT	EACH	7.000 X	=		=	
85100901	PT NEW COM MA&P>=40FT	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	

FAU 1441
 12-00073-01-TL (BATAVIA)
 KANE

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63763

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 14
 RUN DATE - 12/19/12
 RUN TIME - 183102

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
87300925	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	2,386.000 X	=		=	
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	2,930.000 X	=		=	
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	3,790.000 X	=		=	
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	2,047.000 X	=		=	
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	3,747.000 X	=		=	
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	5,645.000 X	=		=	
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	49.000 X	=		=	
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	1,503.000 X	=		=	
87502440	TS POST GALVS 10	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	32.000 X	=		=	
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	8.000 X	=		=	
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	47.000 X	=		=	
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	9.000 X	=		=	
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	7.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	9.000			=	
88030220	SH LED 2F 5S BM	EACH	1.000			=	
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	2.000			=	
88102747	PED SH LED 2F BM CDT	EACH	7.000			=	
88200210	TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM	EACH	18.000			=	
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	23.000			=	
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	1,436.000			=	
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	4.000			=	
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	2.000			=	
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	16.000			=	
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	2.000			=	
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	926.000			=	
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	2.000			=	
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	25.000			=	
89502382	REMOV EX DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000			=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	17.000 X				
				=			
				TOTAL \$			

- NOTE:
1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
 2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
 3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
 4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

RETURN WITH BID

STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES

I. GENERAL

A. Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

B. In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

C. In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

II. ASSURANCES

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

A. Conflicts of Interest

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

B. Negotiations

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

C. Inducements

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

D. Revolving Door Prohibition

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

F. Confidentiality

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

RETURN WITH BID

G. Insider Information

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

III. CERTIFICATIONS

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH BID

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

F. Educational Loan

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

H. International Anti-Boycott

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

I. Drug Free Workplace

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

RETURN WITH BID

J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

/ ___ / Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

/ ___ / Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

NA-FEDERAL

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

RETURN WITH BID

L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

M. Lobbyist Disclosure

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: _____

All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: _____

RETURN WITH BID

IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH BID

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name
Legal Address
City, State, Zip
Telephone Number Email Address Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)
NAME:
ADDRESS
Type of ownership/distributable income share:
stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH BID

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____
-
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH BID

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3. Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH BID

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

RETURN WITH BID

SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 63763
KANE County
Section 12-00073-01-TL (Batavia)
Project TE-00D1(891)
Route FAU 1441 (Wilson Street)
District 1 Construction Funds**

PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) _____ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) _____ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) _____ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company _____ Telephone Number _____

Address _____

NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature: _____ Title: _____ Date: _____

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
 - Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
 - Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

RETURN WITH BID

ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES _____ NO _____
 2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES _____ NO _____

RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 63763
KANE County
Section 12-00073-01-TL (Batavia)
Project TE-00D1(891)
Route FAU 1441 (Wilson Street)
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name _____
Signature of Owner _____
Business Address _____

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name _____
By _____
Business Address _____
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: _____

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____
Attest _____
Signature _____
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Business Address _____

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name _____
By _____
Signature of Authorized Representative _____
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative _____
Attest _____
Signature _____
Business Address _____

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. _____

Letting Date _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We _____

as PRINCIPAL, and _____

_____ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this _____ day of _____ A.D., _____ .

PRINCIPAL

SURETY

(Company Name)

(Company Name)

By _____
(Signature & Title)

By: _____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,
County of _____

I, _____, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

_____ and _____
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this _____ day of _____ A.D. _____

My commission expires _____

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID#

Company / Bidder Name



Signature and Title

(1) Policy

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

(2) Obligation

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

(3) Project and Bid Identification

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____

Section _____

Project _____

County _____

Letting Date _____

Contract No. _____

Letting Item No. _____

Total Bid _____

Contract DBE Goal _____

(Percent) (Dollar Amount)

(4) Assurance

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:
Disadvantaged Business Participation _____ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation _____ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

_____ Company

By _____

Title _____

Date _____

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises **Local Let Projects**
2300 South Dirksen Parkway Submit forms to the
Springfield, Illinois 62764 Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



Illinois Department of Transportation

DBE Participation Statement

Subcontractor Registration _____

Letting _____

Participation Statement

Item No. _____

(1) Instructions

Contract _____

This form must be completed for each disadvantaged business participating in the Utilization Plan. This form shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision and will be attached to the Utilization Plan form.. If additional space is needed complete an additional form for the firm.

(2) Work

Pay Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
Total				

(3) Partial Payment Items

For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:

(4) Commitment

The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.

Signature for Prime Contractor

Signature for DBE Firm

Title _____

Title _____

Date _____

Date _____

Contact _____

Contact Person _____

Phone _____

Phone _____

Firm Name _____

Firm Name _____

Address _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

City/State/Zip _____

E _____

WC _____

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326
Illinois Department of Transportation
2300 South Dirksen Parkway
Springfield, Illinois 62764

NOTICE

Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.

CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 63763
KANE County
Section 12-00073-01-TL (Batavia)
Project TE-00D1(891)
Route FAU 1441 (Wilson Street)
District 1 Construction Funds**



Illinois Department of Transportation

SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

A. Bribery

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

B. Felons

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

C. Debt Delinquency

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.

Name of Subcontracting Company

Authorized Officer

Date

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT
SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES

I. DISCLOSURES

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

C. Disclosure Form Instructions

Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES ___ NO ___
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES ___ NO ___

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes ___ No ___

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes ___ No ___

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?
Yes ___ No ___

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. _____

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?
Yes ___ No ___

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.
Yes ___ No ___

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.
Yes ___ No ___

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.
Yes ___ No ___

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes ___ No ___

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes ___ No ___

3 Communication Disclosure.

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): _____

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

4. Debarment Disclosure. For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): _____

Nature of disclosure: _____

APPLICABLE STATEMENT

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

Completed by: _____ Date _____
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT

Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.

This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.

_____ Date _____
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &
Financial Related Information
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes ___ No ___
If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m January 18, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63763
KANE County
Section 12-00073-01-TL (Batavia)
Project TE-00D1(891)
Route FAU 1441 (Wilson Street)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Work consists of widening and resurfacing for additional parking, reconstruction of pedestrian facilities, traffic signal interconnect and modernization, water main replacement and sanitary sewer rehabilitation from Batavia Avenue to Island Avenue in the City of Batavia.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
105 Control of Work	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	2
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	4
211 Topsoil and Compost	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	6
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	10
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	12
503 Concrete Structures	13
504 Precast Concrete Structures	14
540 Box Culverts	15
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures	16
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb	18
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips	19
643 Impact Attenuators	20
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	22
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary	24
780 Pavement Striping	26
860 Master Controller	27
1006 Metals	28
1042 Precast Concrete Products	29
1073 Controller	30
1083 Elastomeric Bearings	31
1101 General Equipment	32
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	34

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10)	35
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93)	38
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80)	39
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94)	49
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13)	54
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03)	59
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09)	60
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98)	61
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07)	62
10 X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07)	65
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	68
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07)	70
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09)	74
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09)	76
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07)	77
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07)	79
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08)	80
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07)	82
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07)	83
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12)	84
21 X Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12)	88
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07)	90
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07)	92
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07)	94
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96)	95
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96)	96
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03)	97
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13)	98
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13)	99
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11)	102
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11)	110
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07)	122

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	Reserved	125
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation	126
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	127
LRS 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones	128
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims	129
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	130
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	136
LRS 8	Reserved	142
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments	143
LRS 10	Reserved	144
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices	145
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10).....	147
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor	149
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	150
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments	153
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings	154
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	155
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	156

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS	1
LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
SECTION 105 – STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED	2
SECTION 105.09 – PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT	2
SECTION 107 – MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS	3
AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS.....	4
SIDEWALK REMOVAL	5
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN	6
WATER MAIN FITTINGS	8
WATER VALVES	9
TEMPORARY WATER SHUTDOWNS	11
PRESSURE TESTING OF WATER MAINS.....	12
DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS.....	14
ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWERS, 8-INCH DIAMETER OR LESS.....	16
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.....	17
FIRE HYDRANTS WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX	18
VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID	19
STRUCTURE REMOVAL.....	20
FILLING VALVE VAULTS	21
STORM SEWERS (SPECIAL).....	22
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE	23
TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING	24
PLANTINGS	25
IRRIGATION SYSTEM SPECIAL.....	35
RETAINING WALL REMOVAL	55
SANITARY SEWER SERVICE, 6" PVC, COMPLETE.....	56
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C	57
GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE.....	58
ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE	59
REMOVE AND RELOCATE LIGHTING SYSTEM.....	60
HANDHOLE (SPECIAL).....	61
HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL).....	62
PHOTOCELL RELAY	63
LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL.....	64
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL	65
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, SPECIAL	66
LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET.....	67
FILL EXISTING HANDHOLES	68
SANITARY SEWER, DUCTILE IRON	69
SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL.....	70
BRICK PAVERS	71
TRENCH BACKFILL, SPECIAL.....	75
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH, SPECIAL	76
WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED.....	77
SANITARY MANHOLE FRAME AND ADJUSTMENT SEALING.....	78
SANITARY MANHOLE, SPECIAL	79
COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER.....	80
STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL).....	81
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)	82
LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM, SPECIAL	83
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	84

BENCHES.....	85
BICYCLE RACKS.....	86
SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING.....	87
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.....	88
PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.....	92
PUMPING.....	93
STEEL CASINGS.....	94
DUCTILE IRON PIPE INSTALLED IN STEEL CASING.....	95
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, (SPECIAL).....	96
PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON POST, TYPE A.....	97
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE 5".....	98
CURED IN-PLACE SEWER LINING.....	99
SERVICE LATERAL SPECIAL.....	103
CLASS D PATCHES, 6" (SPECIAL).....	104
BRICK PAVER CROSSWALK.....	105
PLANTER SOIL MIX.....	107
TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (PULVERIZED).....	111
TREE ROOT PRUNING.....	112
TREE IRRIGATION BAGS.....	113
PLANTER.....	114
PRECAST PLANTERS [30" HEIGHT].....	116
TRASH RECEPTACLES.....	118
RECYCLING RECEPTACLE.....	119
PEDESTRIAN BENCH, FURNISH AND INSTALL.....	120
STONEMWORK.....	121
CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE.....	131
PLANTER CURB.....	146
CLEAN OUT (SANITARY SEWER).....	147
SANITARY SEWER TELEVISION INSPECTION, VIDEOTAPING AND RECORDING.....	148
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	149
MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC.....	150
CONCRETE WASHOUTS.....	152
EARTH EXCAVATION.....	153
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS.....	154
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1).....	155
ANTI-STRIP ADDITIVE FOR HMA (DISTRICT ONE).....	157
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1).....	158
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	159
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1).....	161
HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR).....	162
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DIST 1).....	164
HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG) ASPHALT BINDER.....	166
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1).....	167
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS (DISTRICT ONE).....	171
LUMINAIRE (DISTRICT ONE).....	175
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (DISTRICT ONE).....	182
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (DISTRICT ONE).....	183
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (DISTRICT ONE).....	184
WIRE AND CABLE (DISTRICT ONE).....	185
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	187
I DOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE.....	245

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD406		<input type="checkbox"/> Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
LR 105	248	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	251	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 107-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2012
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 400-4		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 400-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1000-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS
For the January 18 and March 8, 2013 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80240			Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
* 80274			Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80309	252	X	Anchor Bolts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	253	x	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Jan. 1, 2012
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
80276			Bridge Relief Joint Sealer	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80292			Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings	April 1, 2012	
* 80310			Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Jan. 1, 2013	
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	
80294			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	
* 80311			Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80277			Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	
80261	256	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	
80029	259	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Aug. 2, 2011
* 80312			Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain	Jan. 1, 2013	
* 80313			Fabric Bearing Pads	Jan. 1, 2013	
80265	269	X	Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	
80229	273	X	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80303	277	X	Granular Materials	Nov. 1, 2012	
* 80304			Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80169			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2013
80246	278	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2012
* 80315			Insertion Lining of Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
80297			Modified Urethane Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	
80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
* 80253			Movable Traffic Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80231			Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80298			Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	
80254	280	X	Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80022	281	X	Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
* 80316	283	X	Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Jan. 1, 2013	
80278	286	X	Planting Woody Plants	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
* 80305			Polyurea Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80279	288	X	Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	
80218			Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80219			Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80220			Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80221			Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
* 80281			Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
* 80306			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80283	328	X	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2012	
80224			Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80271			Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
80307			Seeding	Nov. 1, 2012	
80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80255			Stone Matrix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2012
80143	329	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	April 1, 2011
* 80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Surface Testing of Pavements")	Jan. 1, 2013	
80308			Synthetic Fibers in Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch	Nov. 1, 2012	
80286			Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	Jan. 1, 2012	
80225			Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
* 80256			Temporary Water Filled Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80301			Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Aug. 1, 2012	
80273	330	X	Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction	Aug. 1, 2011	
20338	331	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
* 80318			Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	
80270			Utility Coordination and Conflicts	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80288	334	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2012
80302	340	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071	341	X	Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are either in the 2013 Standard Specifications, the 2013 Recurring Special Provisions, or the special provisions Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures, or Placing and Consolidating Concrete:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80275	Agreement to Plan Quantity	Article 202.07	Jan. 1, 2012	
80291	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Class PP-2 Concrete	Recurring CS #28	April 1, 2012	
80237	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	Jan. 2, 2012
80239	Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	
80177	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	Recurring CS #32	April 1, 2007	
80272	Drainage and Inlet Protection Under Traffic	Articles 603.02 and 603.07	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80228	Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	Articles 701.13 and 701.20	April 1, 2009	
80109	Impact Attenuators	Section 643	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80110	Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Section 706	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80203	Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	Articles 503.02, 504.02, and 1006.13	April 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2012
80290	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Recurring CS #5	Jan. 2, 2012	
80299	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Recurring CS #29	April 1, 2012	
80280	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Article 424.07	Jan. 1, 2012	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80152	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Nov. 1, 2005	April 1, 2012
80132	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast and Precast Prestressed Products	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete	July 1, 2004	April 1, 2012
80284	Shoulder Rumble Strips	Article 642.05	Jan. 1, 2012	
80285	Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure	Articles 701.03, 701.15, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2012	
80075	Surface Testing of Pavements (Section 406 overlay portion will remain a special provision and will now be called "Surface Testing of HMA Overlays".)	Articles 407.09, 407.12, 420.10, 420.20, and 1101.10	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80287	Type G Inlet Box	Article 610.09	Jan. 1, 2012	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

STATE OF ILLINOIS
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the specifications listed in the table below, which apply to and govern the proposed improvement designated as City of Batavia Section 12-00073-01-TL; Project No. TE-00D1(891) and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and govern.

SPECIFICATION	ADOPTED/DATED
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction	January 1, 2012
Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways	2009 Edition
Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions (indicated on the Check Sheet included herein)	January 1, 2013
Manual of Test Procedure of Materials	Current
Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois	July 2009

Contract No. 63763

LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project begins on F.A.U. 1441, Wilson Street, 55 feet west of Batavia Avenue and extends 43 feet east of Island Avenue. The gross and net project length along Wilson Street is 1204 feet. (0.228 miles)

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work consists of the resurfacing and widening for additional parking spaces, reconstruction of pedestrian facilities, traffic signal interconnect and modernization, water main replacement and sanitary sewer rehabilitation.

The work also consists of earth excavation, construction of storm sewers, drainage structures, combination curb and gutter, portland cement concrete base course, resurfacing with leveling binder and surface courses, street lighting, brick pavers, trees and landscaping, water main replacement, sanitary sewer rehabilitation and replacement, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and described herein.

SECTION 105 – STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Effective: 01/30/87 Revised: 07/01/94
Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

<u>Name of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Relocation or Adjustments</u>
AT&T (Distribution) 1000 Commerce Dr. Oakbrook, IL Attn: David Phelps 630-573-6464	Teleph one	<i>11' LT along project length</i>	No relocation or adjustments anticipated.
NiCor Gas Engineering Dept. 1844 Ferry Road Naperville, IL Attn: Connie Lane 630-388-3830	Natural gas	<i>North Parkway along project length</i>	No relocation or adjustments anticipated.
Comcast 688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL Attn: Martha Gieras 630-600-6352	Cable TV	<i>Outside of Right of Way</i>	No relocation or adjustments anticipated.

The above represents the best information available and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Article 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

SECTION 105.09 – PAVEMENT MARKING PAINT

In addition to the requirements of Article 105.09 of the Standard Specifications, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish, at their expense, non-JULIE colors marking paint in aerosol cans, for use by the ENGINEER. The quality of the marking paint shall be as manufactured by Aervoe-Pacific Co. (distributed by Municipal Marking Distributors, Inc., Dundee, IL) or approved equal. The CONTRACTOR and SUBCONTRACTORS shall only use these same colors for their own markings, therefore, not using J.U.L.I.E. utility colors.

SECTION 107 – MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the CONTRACTOR shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the ENGINEER, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic Control and Protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the CONTRACTOR as required by the ENGINEER.

If items of work have not been provided for in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying Traffic Control and Protection required by the ENGINEER, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS

Description. This work shall consist of the construction and maintenance of an aggregate base course for maintaining access to intersecting streets and driveways and adjacent business pedestrian access, as specified in Article 107.09 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. The CONTRACTOR shall provide access for all emergency vehicles and school buses, and to all abutting properties at all times during construction.

Construction Requirements. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain ingress and egress to all abutting properties during construction operations. Temporary driveways and entrances, both vehicular and pedestrian, shall be constructed of aggregate in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 351 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS and to the dimensions determined by the ENGINEER.

Maintenance shall consist of placing and compacting additional aggregate of the same type and gradation as the base aggregate.

After these driveway aprons and pedestrian walkways have served their purpose, the suitable aggregate shall be removed, and at the direction and approval of the ENGINEER, utilized for other purposes, such as granular subbase, aggregate base course, and embankment construction or other driveway aprons or otherwise disposed of as specified in Article 202.03 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for AGGREGATE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, transporting, placing, maintaining and removing, reusing or disposing of the aggregate, as herein specified and as directed by the ENGINEER.

Payment for aggregate will be determined by weight tickets and will be paid for its initial use only regardless of the number of times the aggregate is moved.

SIDEWALK REMOVAL

Description: This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing sidewalk.

Construction Requirements: This work shall be in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specification, except that the term sidewalk shall be understood to include PCC sidewalk, brick paver sidewalk, or any other material that has been indicated on the plans as sidewalk to be removed.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in accordance with Article 440.07 of the Standard Specification

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid in for at the contract unit price per square foot for SIDEWALK REMOVAL.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

This item shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS and with the applicable portions of Section 41 of the WATER AND SEWER SPECIFICATIONS as well as the City of Batavia Code/Specifications except as modified herein.

The fittings and water valves should be mechanical joints, however, the water main shall be ductile cast iron, cement lined, with push on joints, Class 52 or 54 or as otherwise shown on the plans and shall be cement lined half thickness, of the size as designated in the plans, and shall conform to the latest ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51-86, C111 and C104.

Wherever water is encountered in the trench, it shall be removed during pipe laying and jointing operations. Provisions shall be made to prevent floating of the pipe. Any dewatering of the trenches shall be considered incidental. At no time shall trench water be allowed to enter the water main. Water main shall be installed to provide a minimum and maximum 5.5' of cover.

All types of pipe shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent damage to the pipe or coating. Accidental damage to the pipe or coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER, or be removed from the job, and the methods of handling shall be corrected to prevent further damage when called to the attention of the CONTRACTOR.

The pipe shall be inspected by the ENGINEER for defects while suspended above grade.

Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations, and any pipe or fitting that has been installed with dirt or foreign material therein shall be removed, cleaned and re-laid. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by a watertight plug, or by other means subject to the review of the ENGINEER, to ensure absolute cleanliness inside the pipe. All cutting of existing water main pipe for the insertion of valves, tees or other fittings shall be performed without damage to the pipe or pipe lining, and so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Any damaged water main shall be re-cut and replaced by the CONTRACTOR at his sole expense.

Ductile iron pipe, pipe fittings and valve bodies, as well as cast iron valve boxes, shall be wrapped with polyethylene film, a minimum of 8 mils in thickness. The entire wrap on any pipe or fitting shall have a single seam secured by waterproof tape. Polyethylene shall overlap a minimum of 24 inches at seams. The wrap shall enclose the entire pipe or fitting and shall be secured to the adjoining pipe barrel by waterproof tape tightened securely around the juncture of the wrap and the pipe barrel. The CONTRACTOR shall re-wrap the water main at all service tap locations. All polyethylene wrapped ductile iron pipe, pipe fittings and valve bodies shall be inspected by the ENGINEER.

A canvas strap shall be used to lower the water main into the trench to avoid damaging the polyethylene film.

The first two joints beyond any valve bend, cross, or tee shall be restrained with retainer glands. Also, any joint where the proposed water main ties into the existing water main shall be restrained with retainer glands. Retainer glands shall be TR-Flex or Field-Lok by U.S. Pipe, Mega Lugs by EBAA Iron, or an equal approved by the ENGINEER. Also all bends, crosses, and tees shall be additionally restrained with thrust blocks as shown on the details in the plans. The cost of retainer glands and thrust blocks shall be considered included in the cost of the ductile iron water main.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified, measured in place. This price shall include the cost of all pipe, joint materials, fittings, retainer glands, thrust blocks, hydrostatic pressure tests, leakage tests, disinfecting of the water main, excavation, and polyethylene wrapping.

This item shall also include any and all items such as corporation stops (for testing), water pumps, gauges, meters and laboratory test costs, and all other items necessary to complete this work as specified.

WATER MAIN FITTINGS

This work shall consist of furnishings and installing all tees, bends, crosses, reducers and retainer glands necessary to complete the water main installation as shown on the plans.

All fittings shall be ductile iron, mechanical joint in accordance with AWSI/AWWA C153/A21.53 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A 21.11 installed using stainless steel bolts and nuts. Fittings shall be cement-lined and seal coated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. The working pressure rating shall be 350 psi. All joints between the water main pipe and fitting shall be restrained using Mega Lugs by EBAA Iron or an approved equal.

Testing and disinfecting of fittings shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

Measurement for Payment. Ductile iron fittings and accessories will not be measured for payment separately, but shall be included in the cost of WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of WATER MAIN of the diameter specified.

WATER VALVES

Water valves shall be of the gate valve type suitable for ordinary water-works service, intended to be installed in a normal position on buried pipe lines for water distribution systems.

As a minimum, all gate valves shall, in design, material and workmanship, conform to the standards of the latest AWWA C500 and AWWA C509. All materials used in the manufacture of waterworks gate valves shall conform to the AWWA standards designed for each material listed.

Materials

1. **Manufacturer and Marking** - The gate valves shall be standard pattern and shall have the name or mark of the manufacturer, size and working pressure plainly cast in raised letters on the valve body. Gate valves shall be Resilient Wedge Gate Valve conforming to (AWWA C-509) and shall be Mueller Waterous. Clow or equal approved by the OWNER.
2. **Type and Mounting** - The valve bodies shall be cast iron, mounted with approved non-corrosive metals. All wearing surfaces shall be bronze or other approved non-corrosive material and there shall be no moving bearing or contact surfaces of iron in contact with iron. Contact surfaces shall be machined and finished in the best workmanlike manner, and all wearing surfaces shall be easily renewable. All trim bolts shall be 316 series stainless steel.

The resilient-seated disc wedge shall be of the resilient wedge fully-supported type. Solid guide lugs shall travel within channels in the body of the valve. The disc and guide lugs shall be fully (100%) encapsulated in SBR (styrene butadiene) rubber.

Disc wedges that are not 100% fully encapsulated shall not be acceptable. Guide caps of an acetal copolymer bearing material shall be provided to protect the rubber-encapsulated solid guide lugs from abrasion for long life and ease of operation.

All internal and external exposed ferrous surfaces of the valve shall be coated with a fusion-bonded, thermosetting powder epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C550 and certified to NSF 61. Coating shall be non-toxic and shall impart no taste to water. Coating thickness shall be nominal 10 mils.

The stem shall be of high tensile strength bronze or other approved non-corrosive metal, providing 70,000 PSI tensile strength with 15% elongation and a yield strength of 30,000 PSI. All nonferrous bushings shall be of substantial thickness, tightly fitted and pressed into machine seats. All valves shall open by turning to the left (counterclockwise), unless otherwise specified.

3. **End Connections** - End connections of gate valves shall consist of Mechanical (Rubber-gasket) Joints.

All gate valves are to be installed in concrete valve vaults as detailed in the plans. The valves shall be wrapped with polyethylene film, as specified in the Special Provision for "Ductile Iron Water Main", included elsewhere herein. Valves shall be installed using stainless steel bolts.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for WATER VALVES, of the size specified. This price shall include the cost of all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install the gate valve in a valve vault, including polyethylene wrapping, as detailed in the plans and to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. The valve vault will be paid for separately.

TEMPORARY WATER SHUTDOWNS

The CITY water division shall be notified at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of any water shutdown. The CITY will determine what residences will be affected by the shutdown and supply to the CONTRACTOR shut-off notice handouts and those areas to be notified. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for distributing handouts to affected residences. The turning of any valve other than those installed but not yet accepted by the CITY shall be performed by water division personnel. Before the system is returned to service, a fire hydrant must be opened to relieve any air in the line and to flush the system. After the system is fully flushed, a representative from the CITY will collect chlorine residual and bacteriological samples of the existing water main. Another sample will be collected after 24 hours.

PRESSURE TESTING OF WATER MAINS

After the pipe has been laid and partially backfilled as specified herein, all newly-laid pipe valved sections and fire hydrants, unless otherwise expressly specified, be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi at the lowest elevation of the pipe section. The ENGINEER shall be given 24 hours notice prior to the beginning of testing. The duration of each pressure test shall be not less than four hours. Water main testing shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of AWWA Standards C600 and C603, or as otherwise modified herein.

Procedure for Test: The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER at least twenty-four hours prior to the pressure test. Valves will be turned on only under the supervision of the OWNER, and the OWNER will witness all pressure testing.

Each section of pipe to be tested, as determined by the ENGINEER, shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a satisfactory manner. The pump pipe connection and all necessary apparatus, including gauges and meters, shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. To accomplish this, taps shall be made, if necessary, at points of highest elevations and afterwards tightly plugged. Any cracked or defective pipes, fittings, valves, or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced by the CONTRACTOR with sound material, and test shall be repeated until satisfactory to the ENGINEER and the OWNER. The provisions of AWWA C600 and C603, where applicable, shall apply.

The pressure testing shall be accomplished with fire hydrant auxiliary valves open.

Leakage Test: After completion of the pressure test, a leakage test shall be conducted to determine the quantity of water lost by leakage under the specified test pressure.

1. Test pressure is defined as the maximum operating pressure of the section under test, and is based on the elevation of the lowest point in the line or section under test corrected to the elevation of the test gauge. Applicable provisions of AWWA C600 and C603 shall apply. The minimum duration of each leakage test shall be one (1) hour in addition to the pressure test period.
2. Allowable leakage in gallons per hour for cast iron water main shall not be greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = \frac{ND \sqrt{P}}{7400}$$

Note: L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour
N = Number of joints in length of pipeline tested.
D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches.
P = Average test pressure during leakage test in pounds per square inch gauge.

3. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied in the newly laid pipe or any valved section under test, which is necessary to maintain the specified leakage test

FAU 1441 (WILSON STREET)
SECTION 12-00073-01-TL
BATAVIA
KANE COUNTY

pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled.

Immediately after a passed test the pressure shall be drained through a fire hydrant until it is below the potable system pressure.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

DISINFECTION OF WATER MAINS

Disinfection of water mains shall be completed in accordance with Section 41-2.14 of the WATER AND SEWER SPECIFICATIONS except as modified in this Special Provision.

The OWNER shall be notified at least twenty-four hours before the disinfection procedure. Representatives of the water division must be present during the procedure.

A. Flushing

Sections of pipe to be disinfected shall first be flushed to remove any solids or contaminated material that may have become lodged in the pipe. If no hydrant is installed at the end of the main, then a tap should be provided large enough to develop a velocity of at least two and five-tenths (2.5) feet per second in the main. One two and one-half (2 1/2) inch hydrant opening will, under normal pressures, provide this velocity in pipe sized up to and including twelve (12) inches.

All taps required for chlorination or flushing purposes, or for temporary or permanent release of air, shall be provided for by the CONTRACTOR as part of the construction of water mains.

B. Requirement of Chlorine

A free chlorine residual of at least 50 ppm and no more than 400 ppm must be reached throughout the entire length and branch lines of the water main. After the super-chlorinated water has sat in the main for twenty-four hours, a chlorine residual test shall be taken to insure the residual has not dropped by over one-half.

C. Form of Applied Chlorine

Chlorine shall be applied by the method which follows, subject to the review of the ENGINEER.

Chlorination shall be made by the use of chlorine gas only. The dry gas shall be fed directly through proper devices for regulating the rate of flow and providing effective diffusion of the gas into the water within the pipe being treated. Chlorinating devices for feeding the chlorine gas must provide means for preventing the backflow of water into the chlorine. The chlorine gas shall be injected into the main at intervals of no more than 1,000 feet.

D. Point of Application

The preferred point of application of the chlorine gas is at the beginning of the pipe line extension or any valved section of it, and through a corporation stop inserted in the pipe. The water injector for delivering the chlorine-bearing water into the pipe should be supplied from a tap made on the pressure side of the gate valve controlling the flow into the pipe line extension. Alternate points of application may be used subject to the review of the ENGINEER.

E. Preventing Reverse Flow

Valves shall be manipulated so that the strong chlorine solution in the line being treated will not

flow back into the line supplying the water. Check valves may be used if desired.

F. Retention Period

Treated water shall be retained in the pipe at least twenty-four (24) hours. After this period, the chlorine residual at pipe extremities and at other representative points shall be at least twenty-five (25) mg/l.

G. Chlorinating Valves and Hydrants

In the process of chlorinating newly laid pipe, all valves or other appurtenances shall be operated while the pipe line is filled with the chlorinating agent and under normal operating pressure.

H. Final Flushing and Testing

Following chlorination, all treated water shall be thoroughly flushed from the newly laid pipe at its extremity until the replacement water throughout its entire length shows, upon test, a chlorine residual of less than one (1) mg/l. In the event chlorine is normally used in the source of supply, then the test shall show a residual of not in excess of that carried in the system.

At this time a water sample will be taken by the CONTRACTOR or his representative and sent to a state-certified water lab of his choice. Also at this time the OWNER will witness the sampling. The CONTRACTOR shall take two (2) samples, 24 hours apart with satisfactory results or the procedure shall be repeated.

I. Repetition of Flushing and Testing

Should the initial treatment result in an unsatisfactory bacterial test, the original chlorination procedure shall be repeated by the CONTRACTOR until satisfactory results are obtained. After water main passes chlorination testing, the corporation stop used to chlorinate the main shall be shut off and any piping removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWERS, 8-INCH DIAMETER OR LESS

Description: This work shall consist of adjusting sanitary sewers of 8-inch diameter or less where the proposed storm sewer is in direct conflict with the existing sanitary sewer or service in accordance with Section 563 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Materials: Sanitary sewer shall be SDR 26 ASTM D3034. Connections to existing sanitary sewer shall be made with stainless steel shielded couplings, as manufactured by Mission Rubber Company, gasket to meet ASTM C1173-91, 300 series stainless steel shear ring with a minimum thickness of 0.012", 316 grade stainless steel nut and bolt tightening clamps, shear ring and clamps to meet all requirements of ASTM A167-91, transitional sizes to utilize a one piece gasket. Length of sanitary service under proposed storm sewer shall be Ductile Iron Pipe, Class 52 or greater with push-on joints as shown on the detail in the plans.

Construction: Contractor shall remove existing sanitary service as necessary to assure a minimum 1% slope to the sanitary main.

Measurement and Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ADJUSTING SANITARY SEWERS, 8-INCH DIAMETER OR LESS which price shall include all pipe removal and replacement, joint materials, making all connections, excavation and backfilling, except that trench backfill will be measured separately for payment.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing fire hydrants, including auxiliary valves, and plugging and blocking of abandoned water main as indicated on the plans or required by the ENGINEER.

Construction Requirements: The existing fire hydrants are not to be removed until after the new fire hydrants have been installed and satisfactorily tested. The fire hydrants to be removed shall become the property of the CITY and shall be delivered to the Public Works Facility.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.

FIRE HYDRANTS WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

As a minimum, the design, materials and workmanship of all fire hydrants shall conform to the applicable portions of AWWA C502 as well as Section 45 of the WATER AND SEWER SPECIFICATIONS.

All fire hydrants shall be equipped with a breakaway flange and shall have two (2) 2 1/2 inch hose nozzles and one (1) 5 1/2 inch pumper nozzle. The breakaway traffic flange shall be installed 2 to 3 inches above grade. All fire hydrants shall be Mueller, Clow, Waterous, or approved equal. All fire hydrants shall be equipped with an attached auxiliary valve, cast iron valve box and connecting rods. All fire hydrants furnished shall have 2 coats of paint matching the City of Batavia color. All below grade trim bolts shall be 300 series stainless steel. The auxiliary valve shall be in accordance with the WATER VALVE special provision included elsewhere herein. The water main from the hydrant to the water main shall be a six (6) inch ductile iron water pipe conforming to AWWA Standards C151, C111, and C104. The valve boxes shall be the adjustable type, shall be set at finished grade, and shall have the valve box covers stamped "Water". The fire hydrant shall be valve attached.

Fire hydrants shall be installed as shown on the details included in the plans. A minimum of 1/2 cubic yard of coarse aggregate (1" washed gravel) shall be placed at and around the base of the hydrant to insure proper drainage of the hydrant after use. The hydrant shall be set on a concrete block to insure firm bearing for the hydrant base. The hydrant, valve and tee shall be interconnected with MEGA LUGS. The CONTRACTOR shall submit his method of construction of the tie rods to the ENGINEER for prior review. Thrust blocks will not be required at the base of the hydrant. Stainless steel bolts shall be used at all fittings.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX, which price shall include the cost of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to install the fire hydrant with auxiliary valve and valve box, as detailed in the plans and to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. The cost of MEGA LUGS shall be incidental to this item, and the 6" connecting pipe will be paid for separately.

VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID

Description. This work shall consist of constructing valve vaults for water mains and water services in accordance with Section 44 of the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" and Section 602 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

In addition to the requirements of Sections 44 – 2.02 and 44 – 3.01 and 602, valve vaults shall be constructed in accordance with IDOT Highway Standard 602501, Value Vault Type A. All lids for valve vaults shall have the words "CITY OF BATAVIA" and "WATER" cast into them. The frames and list shall conform to East Jordan Casting No. 1020 or approved equal.

Removal of existing valve box, where applicable, will be considered incidental to this pay item.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for VALVE VAULTS, TYPE A, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, of the diameter specified, which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment required to complete the work as specified.

STRUCTURE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing structures in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein. The term structures shall be understood to include inlets, storm manholes, sanitary manholes, catch basins, valve vault, and valve box.

Construction Requirements. In addition to the requirements of Article 605.03 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall saw cut a square area around the structure to be removed when the structure to be removed is located in pavement. The area saw cut shall be of a size sufficient to remove the structure and adequately construct any necessary pavement patching.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVING INLETS, VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED, VALVE BOX TO BE REMOVED, REMOVING MANHOLES, AND CATCH BASIN TO BE REMOVED.

FILLING VALVE VAULTS

Description. This work shall consist of filling valve vaults in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Construction Requirements. In addition to the requirements of Article 605.03 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall saw cut a square area around the structure to be filled when the structure to be filled is located in pavement. The area saw cut shall be of the size sufficient to remove the necessary portions of the vault and adequately construct any necessary pavement patching.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FILLING VALVE VAULTS.

STORM SEWERS (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of construction storm sewers

Materials. The materials shall be ductile iron pipe, cement mortar lined. The thickness shall be Class 52 or greater, with push on joints.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be constructed in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specification

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet and in accordance with article 550.09 of the Standard Specification

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS (SPECIAL) and in accordance with Article 550.10 of the Standard Specification.

REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of a concrete handhole as shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications.

The entire handhole structure and cover shall be completely removed and disposed of, and backfilled with approved material, and the surface reconstructed to match the adjoining area. If the handhole is located in the sidewalk area, the entire sidewalk square or squares where the handhole is located shall be replaced with new sidewalk. Removal and replacement of sidewalk will be paid for separately.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING

This work shall be according to the special provision for "Traffic Signal Painting" as stated in the IDOT District One Traffic Signal Specifications (Effective May 22, 2002; Revised January 1, 2012) and the following:

Painted Finish.

Replace the second paragraph with the following:

The paint color shall be bronze and shall match the adjacent light poles on Wilson Street. The paint color shall be approved by the City of Batavia. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the City and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog cut submittal.

PLANTINGS

Description. This work shall consist of providing all exterior planting as shown on the drawings or inferable there from and/or as specified in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. These specifications include standards necessary for and incidental to the execution and completion of planting, including hauling and spreading of topsoil and planter soil mix, and finished grading as indicated on the prepared drawings and specified herein.

Applicable Standards. All standards shall include the latest additions and amendments as of the date of advertisement for bids.

1. *American National Standards for Tree Care Operations, ANSI A300.* American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42nd Street, New York, N.Y. 10036.
2. *American Standard for Nursery Stock, ANSI Z60.1.* American Nursery and Landscape Association, 1250 Eye Street. NW, Suite 500, Washington, D.C. 20005.
3. *Hortus Third,* The Staff of the L.H. Bailey Hortorium. 1976. MacMillan Publishing Co., New York.

General Requirements.

Protection of existing features: During construction, protect all existing trees, shrubs, and other specified vegetation, site features and improvements, structures, and utilities specified herein and/or on submitted drawings. Removal or destruction of existing plantings is prohibited unless specifically authorized by the Resident Engineer.

Planting Seasons:

1. Spring Planting: From time soil becomes workable to June 15. Fall Planting: September 1 to November 1. Plant evergreen shrub plantings no later than November 1, and evergreen tree plantings no later than October 15.
2. Summer Season: June 16 through August 31. Planting shall be considered unseasonable and shall require approval by Resident Engineer. Approval to plant under such conditions shall in no way relieve Contractor from guarantee provisions of these specifications.
3. Plant only when weather and soil conditions are suitable in accordance with best practices of industry and as recommended by a Certified Landscape Technician. Planting seasons vary by species and a Certified Landscape Technician must determine the appropriate season for each species.

Utility Verification: The contractor shall contact the local utility companies for verification of the location of all underground utility lines in the area of the work. The contractor shall be responsible for all damage resulting from neglect or failure to comply with this requirement. Verify locations and finished grades of utilities including drainage and irrigation systems installed by others. In the vicinity of utilities, hand-excavate to minimize the possibility of damage to underground utilities. Protect above-ground utility stubs, footings, or fixtures from damage by landscape construction.

Quality Assurance.

Inspection:

1. Submit photos of plant material as grown in the nursery for preliminary review by Resident

- Engineer. Select and tag plant material before requesting inspection by Resident Engineer.
2. In addition to review of plant material photographs, Resident Engineer may inspect plant material at nursery. Such inspection shall be in addition to inspection at job site
 3. Upon delivery and before planting request inspection of plants by Resident Engineer.
 4. Inspection and approval is for quality, size, and variety only, and in no way impairs right of rejection for failure to meet other requirements during progress of Work.
 5. Contractor shall be present during required inspection or as may be required by Resident Engineer.

Installer Qualifications: Work under this section is to be performed by a Landscape Contracting firm which has a minimum of 5 years experience successfully completing projects of a similar size and value. Installer must be certified by the Illinois Landscape Contractors Association.

Perform planting by personnel familiar with accepted landscape planting procedures. A Certified Landscape Technician (CLT-E) with a minimum of 5 years experience installing plant material is to be on-site during planting procedures.

Pre-installation Conference: Conduct preconstruction conference at the project site. Include Resident Engineer or Owner's Representative, Engineer, Landscape Architect, and other concerned entities. Notify participants at least three working days before convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

1. Review maintenance procedures for surrounding streets, walks, paving and site amenities.
2. Review procedures for work on public property.
3. Review plant locations and procedures for adjustment.

Submittals.

Manufacturer's Data: Submit copies of the manufacturer's and/or source data for all materials specified.

Nursery Sources: Submit a list of all nurseries that will supply plants, along with a list of the plants they will provide and the location of the nursery. Plant material must be provided by growers within 150 miles of job site.

Submit photographs of proposed plant material taken in the nursery where they are grown prior to requesting inspection and tagging.

Samples:

1. Submit samples and certified analyses by recognized laboratory for fertilizer. Manufacturer's analysis for standard products will be acceptable.
2. Submit samples of shredded hardwood mulch and composted leaf mulch in labeled, sealed, clear plastic bags.
3. Review shall not be construed as final acceptance. Resident Engineer may take samples of materials delivered to site and analyze them for compliance with specifications.

Submit two copies of written maintenance instructions for care of installed plants.

Perform percolation tests in tree pits as specified herein and submit results. Submit 2 copies of test results to Resident Engineer.

Product Delivery, Storage and Handling.

Preparation for Delivery:

1. Balled and Burlapped (B&B) Plants:

a. Dig and prepare for shipment in manner that will not damage roots, branches, shape, and future development of plant. Branches shall be tied with rope or twine only, and in such a manner that no damage will occur to the bark or branches.

b. Originates from soil which will hold good ball when wrapped with burlap or similar material, bound with twine or cord so as to hold balls firm and intact and as similar to the soil on the site as possible.

c. Ball Sizes: Not less than standard established by AAN.

d. Drum lace plants 2 in. in caliper and over.

e. Soil in ball shall be similar in type to that on the job site.

2. Potted or Container Plants

a. Provide container to hold ball shape protecting root mass during delivery and handling.

Delivery:

1. Plant Material: Take precautions in accordance with best trade practices to ensure arrival of plant material at job site in good condition and without injury. Cover plants to prevent drying, transit disease or injury. Notify Resident Engineer, a minimum of 24 hrs before delivery of plant material. Failure to notify Resident Engineer in advance, in order to arrange proper scheduling may result in loss of time or removal of plant or plants not installed as specified or directed. Each shipment shall be accompanied by invoice showing sizes and varieties of plants included in each shipment. Provide copy of invoice to Resident Engineer upon delivery of plant material. Upon delivery, should the roots be dried out, large branches broken, balls of earth broken or loosened, or areas of bark torn, the Resident Engineer may reject the injured tree(s) and order them replaced at no additional cost to the. All loads of plants shall be covered at all times with tarpaulin or canvas.

2. Fertilizer: Deliver fertilizer to site in original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's guaranteed chemical analysis, name, trade name, trademark, and conformance to state law.

Storage:

1. Plant Material: Set plants which are not to be planted within 4 hrs, on ground and heal in with peat, soil, mulch or other media. Plants must be protected at all times from sun or drying winds. Those that cannot be planted immediately on delivery shall be kept in the shade, well protected with soil, wet mulch, or other acceptable material, and kept well watered. Plants shall not remain unplanted any longer than three days after delivery. Plants shall not be bound with wire or rope at any time so as to damage the bark or break branches. Plants shall be lifted and handled with suitable support of the soil ball to avoid damaging it.

2. Store fertilizer, organic matter, and spray materials in weatherproof storage areas and in such manner that their effectiveness will not be impaired.

Job Conditions. Prior to beginning work, and regularly for the duration of landscape operations, the Contractor shall examine and verify the conditions and readiness of the job site and shall notify the Resident Engineer of unsatisfactory conditions. The Contractor shall not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected or resolved.

1. Where work occurs in close proximity to other site improvements, adequate protection shall be given to all features prior to commencing work. Any items damaged during soil preparation operations shall be promptly repaired to their original condition at no addition to the Base Contract Price.

Materials.

Plants: Plants shall be true to species and variety specified and nursery-grown in accordance with good horticultural practices under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. They shall have been freshly dug (during the most recent favorable digging season).

1. All plant names and descriptions shall be as defined in *Hortus Third*.
2. All plants shall be grown and harvested in accordance with the *American Standard for Nursery Stock*.
3. Unless approved by the Resident Engineer, plants shall have been grown not more than 150 miles from the project unless the provenance of the plant can be documented to be compatible with the latitude and cold hardiness zone of the planting location.
4. Unless specifically noted, all plants shall be of specimen quality, exceptionally heavy, symmetrical, and so trained or favored in development and appearance as to be unquestionably and outstandingly superior in form, compactness, and symmetry. They shall be sound, healthy, vigorous, well branched, and densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease and insects, eggs, or larvae; and shall have healthy, well-developed root systems. They shall be free from physical damage or other conditions that would prevent vigorous growth.
5. Trees with multiple leaders, unless specified, will be rejected. Trees with a damaged or crooked leader, bark abrasions, sunscald, disfiguring knots, insect damage, or cuts of limbs over 20 mm (3/4 in.) in diameter that are not completely closed will be rejected.
6. Plants shall conform to the measurements specified, except that plants larger than those specified may be used if approved by the Resident Engineer. Use of larger plants shall not increase the contract price. If larger plants are approved, the root ball shall be increased in proportion to the size of the plant.
7. Caliper measurements shall be taken on the trunk 150 mm (6 in.) above the natural ground line for trees up to and including 100 mm (4 in.) in caliper, and 300 mm (12 in.) above the natural ground line for trees over 100 mm (4 in.) in caliper. Height and spread dimensions specified refer to the main body of the plant and not from branch tip to branch tip. Plants shall be measured when branches are in their normal position. If a range of sizes is given, no plant shall be less than the minimum size, and no less than 50 percent of the plants shall be as large as the maximum size specified. Measurements specified are minimum sizes acceptable after pruning, where pruning is required. Plants that meet measurements but do not possess a standard relationship between height and spread, according to the *American Standards for Nursery Stock*, shall be rejected.
8. Substitutions of plant materials will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Resident Engineer. If proof is submitted in writing that a plant specified is not obtainable, consideration will be given to the nearest available size or similar variety, with a corresponding adjustment of the contract price.
9. The plant list at the end of this section, or on the drawing, is for the contractor's information only, and no guarantee is expressed or implied that quantities therein are correct or that the list is complete. The contractor shall ensure that all plant materials shown on the drawings are included in his or her bid.
10. All plants shall be labeled by plant name. Labels shall be attached securely to all plants, bundles, and containers of plant materials when delivered. Plant labels shall be durable and legible.

Selection and Tagging:

1. Plants shall be subject to inspection for conformity to specification requirements and approval by the Resident Engineer at their place of growth and upon delivery. Such approval shall not impair the right of inspection and rejection during progress of the work.
2. A written request for the inspection of plant material at their place of growth shall be submitted to

the Resident Engineer at least ten calendar days prior to digging. This request shall state the place of growth and the quantity of plants to be inspected. The Resident Engineer may refuse inspection at this time if, in his or her judgment, sufficient quantities of plants are not available for inspection.

3. All plants shall be selected and tagged by the Resident Engineer at their place of growth. For distant material, photographs may be submitted for pre-inspection review.

Balled and Burlapped (B&B) Plant Materials:

1. Trees designated B&B shall be properly dug with firm, natural balls of soil retaining as many fibrous roots as possible, in sizes and shapes as specified in the *American Standard for Nursery Stock*. Balls shall be firmly wrapped with nonsynthetic, rottable burlap and secured with nails and heavy, nonsynthetic, rottable twine. The root collar shall be apparent at surface of ball. Trees with loose, broken, processed, or manufactured root balls will not be accepted, except with special written approval before planting.

Container Plants:

1. Plants grown in containers shall be of appropriate size for the container as specified in the most recent edition of the *American Standard for Nursery Stock* and be free of circling roots on the exterior and interior of the root ball.

2. Container plants shall have been grown in the container long enough to have established roots throughout the growing medium.

Pulverized Topsoil: Shall be in accordance with PULVERIZED TOPSOIL.

Planter Soil Mix: Shall be in accordance PLANTER SOIL MIX.

Materials for Planting:

1. Double Shredded Hardwood Mulch: Material shall be mulching grade, uniform in size, in natural color, and free of foreign matter. Submit sample for approval. For use around woody materials including trees and shrubs.

2. Composted Leaf Mulch: Leaf matter composted sufficiently to break down all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter. Organic matter shall be commercially prepared compost. Submit sample and suppliers literature for approval.

Fertilizer: Fertilizers shall be organic, slow-release compositions whenever applicable and in accordance with soil testing agency's recommendations. Submit manufacturer literature for approval.

Water:

1. Water will be furnished to the CONTRACTOR by the CITY from existing facilities. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all hose and connections necessary for watering plants. The cost of water shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

2. The CITY will furnish a Water Meter to the CONTRACTOR for use and recording water consumption.

Excavation.

Excavation in Planting Areas:

1. Locations for plants and/or outlines of areas to be planted are to be staked out at the site. Locate and mark all subsurface utility lines. Approval of the stakeout by the Resident Engineer is required

before excavation begins.

2. In areas beyond the critical root zone of existing trees to remain, where soil is to be added to the existing grade or areas where soil is to be graded, tilled or amended, remove all existing sod, weeds or other vegetative growth including the surface root mat, thatch and plant tops prior to the start of the work. In areas within the critical root zone of existing trees remove existing vegetation using selective techniques that do the least damage to the existing tree root structure while removing enough of the existing plant mass so as to not interfere with the drainage and biological functions of the new soil. The Resident Engineer shall approve all means and methods of work within the critical root zone of all existing trees to remain.

Tree and Shrub Pits:

1. Tree and shrub pits are to be excavated to a depth that allows plant root balls to sit on stable native soil, with tops of root balls 2 in. above adjacent finish grades. Tree holes to be at least 2 times the spread diameter of the root ball. Use shovel to rough up sides of exposed walls.
2. If the planting area under any tree is initially dug too deep, the soil added to bring it up to the correct level should be thoroughly tamped.
3. Subgrade soils shall be separated from the topsoil, removed from the area, and not used as backfill. Excavations shall not be left uncovered or unprotected overnight.

Perennial Beds

1. Remove enough existing native soil to accommodate 12" depth of Planter Soil Mix.

Detrimental soil conditions: The Resident Engineer is to be notified, in writing, of soil conditions encountered, including poor drainage, that the contractor considers detrimental to the growth of plant material. When detrimental conditions are uncovered, planting shall be discontinued until instructions to resolve the conditions are received from the Resident Engineer.

Obstructions: If rock, underground construction work, utilities, tree roots, or other obstructions are encountered in the excavation of planting areas, alternate locations for any planting shall be determined by the Resident Engineer.

Installation of Pulverized Topsoil / Planter Soil Mix.

1. The Resident Engineer shall review the preparation of subgrades prior to the installation or modification of topsoil or planter soil mix.
2. Do not proceed with the installation of topsoil or planter soil mix until all utility work in the area has been installed.
3. Protect adjacent walls, walks, and utilities from damage or staining by the soil. Use 12-mm (1/2 in.) plywood and/or plastic sheeting as directed to cover existing concrete, metal, masonry work, and other items as directed during the progress of the work.
4. Clean up any soil or dirt spilled on any paved surface at the end of each working day.
5. Any damage to the paving or architectural work caused by the soils installation contractor shall be repaired by the general contractor at the soils installation contractor's expense.
6. Till the subsoil into the bottom layer of topsoil or planting soil mix.
7. Loosen the soil of the subgrade to a depth of 3 in. with a rototiller or other suitable device.
8. Spread a layer of the specified topsoil or planter soil mix 2 in. deep over the subgrade. Thoroughly till the planting mix and the subgrade together.
9. Immediately install the remaining topsoil or planter soil mix in accordance with the following specifications. Protect the tilled area from traffic. Do not allow the tilled subgrade to become compacted.

10. Compact each lift sufficiently to reduce settling but not enough to prevent the movement of water and feeder roots through the soil. The soil in each lift should feel firm to the foot in all areas and make only slight heel prints.

11. Maintain moisture conditions within the soils during installation to allow for satisfactory compaction. Suspend installation operations if the soil becomes wet. Do not place soils on wet or frozen subgrade.

12. Provide adequate equipment to achieve consistent and uniform compaction of the soils. Use the smallest equipment that can reasonably perform the task of spreading and compaction.

13. Add fertilizer and other amendments as required during soil installation. Spread the amendments over the top layer of soil and till into the top 3 in. of soil. Soil amendments shall be added prior to the application of mulch.

Fine Grading. Grade the surface of all planted or lawn areas to meet the grades shown on the drawings. Set grades at time of installation high enough relative to the type of soil mix and settlement anticipated so that the soil will be at the correct grades after the settlement period. Adjust the finish grades to meet field conditions as directed.

1. Provide for positive drainage from all areas toward the existing inlets and drainage structures.
2. Provide smooth transitions between slopes of different gradients and direction. Modify the grade so that the finish grade is flush with all paving surfaces or as directed by the drawings.
3. Fill all dips and remove any bumps in the overall plane of the slope.
 - a. The tolerance for dips and bumps in lawn areas shall be a 1/2 in. deviation from the plane in 10 ft.
 - b. The tolerance for dips and bumps in shrub and perennial planting areas shall be a 1 in. deviation from the plane in 10 ft.
4. All fine grading shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to planting, mulching, sodding, or seeding.

Planting Operations. Plants shall be set on flat-tamped or unexcavated pads at the same relationship to finished grade as they were to the ground from which they were dug, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Plants must be set plumb and braced in position until planter soil mix has been placed and tamped around the base of the root ball. Improper compacting of the soil around the root ball may result in the tree settling or leaning. Plants shall be set so that they will be at the same depth and so that the root ball does not shift or move laterally one year later. Determine the elevation of the root flare and ensure that it is planted at 2 in. above finish grade. This may require that the plant be set higher than the grade in the nursery.

1. Lift plants only from the bottom of the root balls or with belts or lifting harnesses of sufficient width not to damage the root balls. Do not lift trees by their trunk or use the trunk as a lever in positioning or moving the tree in the planting area.
2. Remove plastic, paper, or fiber pots from containerized plant material. Pull roots out of the root mat, and cut circling roots with a sharp knife. Loosen the potting medium and shake away from the root mat. Immediately after removing the container, install the plant such that the roots do not dry out. Pack planting mix around the exposed roots while planting.
3. Cut ropes or strings from the top of shrub root balls and trees smaller than 3 in. caliper after plant has been set. Remove burlap or cloth wrapping and any wire baskets from around top half of balls. Do not turn under and bury portions of burlap at top of ball.
4. Do not immediately remove the ropes and burlap from trees larger than 3 in. caliper. Return to each tree three months after planting (six months for fall-planted material), and cut all ropes around the trunks and tops of the root balls of these trees.
5. Completely remove any waterproof or water-repellant strings or wrappings from the root ball and

trunk before backfilling.

6. Set balled and burlapped trees in the hole and face the tree at the direction of the Resident Engineer.
7. Place Planter Soil Mix as described above into the area around the plant, tamping lightly to reduce settlement.
8. For Perennial plantings, place min 12" of Planter Soil Mix over entire planting bed.
9. Ensure that the backfill immediately around the base of the root ball is tamped with foot pressure sufficient to prevent the root ball from shifting or leaning.
10. Thoroughly water all plants immediately after planting. Apply water by hose directly to the root ball and the adjacent soil.
11. Remove all tags, labels, strings, etc. from all plants after approval is given from Resident Engineer.
12. Remove any excess soil, debris, and planting material from the job site at the end of each workday.
13. Form watering saucers 3 in. height immediately outside the area of the root ball of each tree.

Pruning. All pruning shall be done by a Certified Arborist.

1. Plants shall not be heavily pruned at the time of planting. Pruning is required at planting time only to correct defects in the tree structure, including removal of injured branches, double leaders, waterspouts, suckers, and interfering branches. Healthy lower branches and interior small twigs should not be removed except as necessary to clear walks and roads. In no case should more than one-quarter of the branching structure be removed. Retain the normal or natural shape of the plant.
2. All pruning shall be completed using clean, sharp tools. All cuts shall be clean and smooth, with the bark intact with no rough edges or tears.
3. Pruning of large trees shall be done from a hydraulic man-lift such that it is not necessary to climb the tree.

Mulching. Mulch shade trees, ornamental trees, shrubs, and hedge plantings. Cover entire planting pit or bed with 3 in. of double shredded hardwood bark. Mulch shall not exceed 4" in thickness and shall not touch the trunks of the plants. Individual tree plantings shall receive a 4 ft. diameter circle of mulch at each planting location. Mulch perennials with 2" depth of composted leaf litter. Mulch within 5 days after plant installation.

Maintenance of Trees, Shrubs, and Perennial Plants. Maintenance shall begin immediately after each plant is planted and continue until its acceptance has been confirmed by the Resident Engineer.

1. Maintenance shall consist of pruning, watering, cultivating, weeding, mulching, tightening, resetting plants to proper grades or upright position, restoring of the planting saucer, and furnishing and applying such sprays or other materials as necessary to keep plantings free of insects and diseases and in vigorous condition.
2. Planting areas and plants shall be protected at all times against trespassing and damage of all kinds for the duration of the maintenance period. If a plant becomes damaged or injured, it shall be treated or replaced as directed by the Resident Engineer at no additional cost.
3. Watering: Contractor shall irrigate as required to maintain vigorous and healthy tree growth. Overwatering or flooding shall not be allowed. The contractor shall monitor, adjust, and use existing irrigation facilities, if available, and furnish any additional material, equipment, or water to ensure adequate irrigation. Root balls of all trees and large shrubs shall be spot watered using handheld hoses as required to ensure adequate water within the root ball.

4. During periods of restricted water usage, all governmental regulations (permanent and temporary) shall be followed. The contractor may have to transport water from ponds or other sources, at no additional expense to the when irrigation systems are unavailable

Acceptance. The Resident Engineer shall inspect all work for acceptance upon written request of the contractor. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection. Acceptance of plant material shall be for general conformance to specified size, character, and quality and shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for full conformance to the contract documents, including correct species. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary for earth excavating in the judgment of the Resident Engineer, the Resident Engineer shall certify in writing that the work has been accepted.

1. Work may be accepted in parts when the Resident Engineer and contractor deem that practice to be in their mutual interest. Approval must be given in writing by the Resident Engineer to the contractor verifying that the work is to be completed in parts. Acceptance of work in parts shall not waive any other provision of this contract.

Guarantee Period and Replacement. The guarantee period for trees and shrubs shall begin at the date of final completion. The material supplier shall guarantee all plant material to be in healthy and flourishing condition for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance. When work is accepted in parts, the guarantee periods extend from each of the partial acceptances to the terminal date of the guarantee of the last acceptance. Thus, all guarantee periods terminate at one time.

The contractor shall replace, without cost, as soon as weather conditions permit, and within a specified planting period, all plants determined by the landscape architect to be dead or in an unacceptable condition during and at the end of the guarantee period. To be considered acceptable, plants shall be free of dead or dying branches and branch tips and shall bear foliage of normal density, size, and color. Replacements shall closely match adjacent specimens of the same species. Replacements shall be subject to all requirements stated in this specification.

At the end of the guarantee, the contractor shall reset grades that have settled below the proposed grades on the drawings.

The contractor shall make periodic inspections, at no extra cost, during the guarantee period to determine what changes, if any, should be made in the maintenance program. If changes are recommended, they shall be submitted in writing to the Resident Engineer. Claims by the contractor that the owner's maintenance practices or lack of maintenance resulted in dead or dying plants will not be considered if such claims have not been documented by the contractor during the guarantee period.

Final Inspection and Final Acceptance. At the end of the guarantee period and upon written request of the contractor, the Resident Engineer will inspect all guaranteed work for final acceptance. The request shall be received at least ten calendar days before the anticipated date for final inspection. Upon completion and re-inspection of all repairs or renewals necessary in the judgment of the Resident Engineer at that time, the Resident Engineer shall certify, in writing, that the project has received final acceptance

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices according to the following:

Trees, Shrubs, and Perennial Plants of the specified type and specified size will be measured as individual items and the unit of payment will be for each.

Double shredded hardwood mulch of the specified type and thickness will be measured per cubic yard and the unit of payment will be for each.

Composted leaf mulch of the specified type and thickness will be measured per cubic yard and the unit of payment will be for each.

Fertilizers shall be considered incidental to the associated plantings work and will not be measured for payment separately.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for according to the following:

Trees, Shrubs, and Perennial Plants. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per each for TREES OR SHRUBS OR PERENNIAL PLANTS OF THE SPECIFIED TYPE AND SPECIFIED SIZE respectively which price shall include all required material, labor and equipment to complete the work as specified herein.

Double shredded hardwood mulch. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for MULCH.

IRRIGATION SYSTEM SPECIAL

GENERAL

SUMMARY

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing landscape irrigation as shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall include all material and labor required to install a complete functioning, automatic controlled irrigation system, including but not limited to supply coordination, piping/sleeves, valves, sprinklers, specialties, controls, electric/manual valves, boxes, wiring, drip tubing, etc.

RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings
- B. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition

DEFINITIONS

- A. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers and specialties. Piping is under pressure during flow.
- B. Irrigation Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to service line piping including control valves. Piping is under system pump pressure.
- C. Supply Header: PVC pipe downstream of remote control valve with multiple connections to driplines.
- D. Flush Header: PVC pipe with multiple connections to driplines that forms the end of a drip zone.
- E. Drip Irrigation: Low-volume water delivery system utilizing in-line drip tubing, pressure-compensating emitters, low-volume sprays and bubblers or any combination of these products.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1 ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2 FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
 - 3 PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.
 - 4 PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 5 PP: Polypropylene plastic.
 - 6 PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 7 PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 8 TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Location of Sprinklers and Specialties: Design location is approximate. Make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs, light standards, utility boxes, planters and tree grates.
- B. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and specialties, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1 Irrigation Main Piping: 200 psig
 - 2 Circuit Piping: 200 psig

SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include pressure ratings, rated capacities, and settings of selected models for the following:
 - 1 Shut-off valves.
 - 2 Remote Control valves.
 - 3 Quick-couple valves
 - 4 General-duty valve boxes
 - 5 Control-valve boxes.
 - 6 Sprinkler specialties
 - 7 Drip specialties
 - 8 Controllers. Include wiring diagrams.
 - 9 Control wiring. Include splice kits
- B. Coordination Drawings: Show piping and major system components. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between piping, system components, adjacent utilities, and proximate structures.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
 - 1 Pressure and flow test performed at point(s) of connection.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For irrigation systems, to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include data for the following:
 - 1 Automatic-control valves.
 - 2 Sprinklers and drip equipment.
 - 3 Controllers.
 - 4 Drip maintenance procedures.
 - 5 Winterization procedures

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Installer shall have five (5) years minimum experience on comparable irrigation system projects.

DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver semi-rigid piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Deliver flexible piping in factory-assembled rolls. Maintain protective wrap or packaging through shipping, storage and handling.
- C. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The existing irrigation system shall remain intact and operable during all construction activities specified herein. Irrigation Contractor shall coordinate with other trades to ensure pre-construction protective measures have been taken to maintain existing system operation and integrity.
- B. The irrigation system was designed utilizing the working pressure(s) shown on the Drawings. In the event the minimum pressures required on the Drawings cannot be provided, Irrigation Contractor shall notify Landscape Architect immediately upon discovery of the discrepancy.

COORDINATION

- A. General: Coordination is required between several trades to execute the design as shown on the Drawings.
 - 1 The irrigation system shall be supplied from an existing watermain located on Water Street and shall be stubbed in the location(s) shown on the Drawings. Irrigation Contractor shall coordinate all points of connection and scheduling with the relevant trades.
 - 2 Controller shall be located inside RPZ enclosure on the west side of Water Street as shown on the Drawings. Irrigation Contractor shall ensure that all requirements for controller wire connections (both power and control) have been coordinated with the relevant trades.

EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- 1 Quick-couple Valves: Furnish one (1) valve and swing assembly.
 - 2 Quick-couple Keys: Furnish two (2) complete assemblies comprised of brass key (matched to quick-coupler model) and $\frac{3}{4}$ " hose swivel.
 - a. Furnish four (4) keys for locking covers.
 - 3 Drip accessories: Furnish the following extra units:
 - a. One (1) roll of dripline, 100' in length
 - b. Four (4) of each type of compression fitting used during installation
 - c. One (1) pressure regulator, matching model specified in control zone kit
 - d. One (1) filter, matching model specified in control zone kit
 - e. One (1) air/vacuum relief valve kit
 - f. One (1) remote control valve of each type used as a component of the control zone kit.

WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall provide factory warranty from the date of landscape acceptance and all installation work for a period of six months commencing on the same date. Contractor shall repair/replace any defects in the system at no additional cost to the Owner during the relevant warranty periods.

PRODUCTS

PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C) water tube, drawn temper.
- 1 Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2 Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end.
 - 3 Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. PVC, Pressure-Rated Pipe:

- 1 Circuit Piping (all sizes): ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21.
- 2 Mainline Piping, 3" and smaller: ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21.
- 3 Sleeves (all sizes): ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedule 40

D. PVC Socket fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2467.

JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solvent Cement (PVC Piping):

- 1 Primer and Solvent conforming to ASTM D2564-02

BALL VALVES

A. General: Cast brass quarter turn ball valve with handle and threaded ends conforming to ANSI Standard B 2.1. Size shall match pipeline.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1 Matco-Norca – 758 Series
- 2 Watts
- 3 Crane Valves
- 4 Or equal

QUICK-COUPLE VALVES

A. General: Factory-fabricated, brass, two-piece assembly. Include coupler water-seal valve; removable upper body with spring-loaded or weighted, locking rubber-covered cap; hose swivel with ASME B1.20.7, 3/4-11.5NH threads for garden hose on outlet; and operating key.

- 1 Locking-Top Option: Vandal-resistant, locking feature. Include two matching keys.
- 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries – HQ
 - b. Or Equal

GENERAL-DUTY VALVE BOXES

A. Application: Shut-off Valves, Quick Couple Valves, Splice Boxes, Drip Flush Valves

B. Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade. Include size as required for valves and service.

- 1 Shape: Round
 - 2 Sidewall Material: Polymer concrete
 - 3 Cover Material: Polymer concrete, green in color in landscape; grey/concrete color in concrete; or standard color to match brick
 - 4 Manufacturers:
 - a. Plymouth Products Inc.
 - b. Quazite, MMFG Pavers
 - c. Applied Engineering Products
 - d. Carson Industries, Inc.
 - e. Ametek
 - f. Synertech
 - g. Or Equal
- C. Drainage Backfill: Cleaned gravel or crushed stone, graded from 3/4-inch minimum to 1-inch maximum.

REMOTE CONTROL VALVE BOXES

- A. Application: Drip Zone Kits
- B. Plastic Control-Valve Boxes for Remote Control Valves: Box and cover, with open bottom and openings for piping; designed for installing flush with grade. Include size as required for valves and service.
- C. Shape: Rectangular.
 - 1 Sidewall Material: Polymer concrete
 - 2 Cover Material: Polymer concrete green in color in landscape; grey/concrete color in concrete; or standard color to match brick
 - 3 Manufacturers:
 - a. Plymouth Products Inc.
 - b. Quazite, MMFG Pavers
 - c. Applied Engineering Products
 - d. Carson Industries, Inc.
 - e. Ametek
 - f. Synertech
 - g. Or Equal
- D. Drainage Backfill: Cleaned gravel or crushed stone, graded from 3/4-inch minimum to 1-inch maximum.

TRIPLE SWING JOINT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Triple swing joint assemblies shall be manufactured of rigid PVC, Type 1, Cell classification 12454-B per ASTM D1784 with NPT threads and pipe sockets per ASTM D2464 and D2466, respectively. Each rotating joint shall be sealed with Buna

rubber O-ring, installed pre-compressed in a sealing groove free of parting lines to prevent leakage. Modified stub ACME threads shall have specially engineered diameters and clearances to allow full circle movement in 360 degrees.

B. Manufacturers:

- 1 Hunter Industries – Model SJ
- 2 Or Equal

DRIP SPECIALTIES

A. Drip Control Zone Kit:

- 1 Factory assembled kit for controlling low-flow irrigation zones comprised of the following components:
 - a. Low-flow remote control valve with external bleed and internal bleed for manual operation.
 - b. Pressure regulator with plastic body capable of maintaining outlet pressure of 25 psi
 - c. Filtration provided by inline Y filter of heavy-duty glass-filled nylon material with 150-mesh filter screen (factory-installed)
- 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries – Model PCZ
 - b. Or Equal

B. Landscape Dripline

- 1 Flexible PE tubing with pre-installed pressure-compensating emitters with dual outlet ports, 0.49 inch inside diameter. Flow rate shall be 1.0 gallons-per-hour.
- 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries – Model PLD
 - b. Or Equal

C. Dripline Supply Tubing

- 1 Flexible PE tubing, 5/8-inch (ID controlled). Fittings shall be 5/8-inch lock-type fittings specified below.
- 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries - ProFlex
 - b. Or Equal

D. Lock-type Fittings

- 1 UV-resistant ABS fittings with locking external ring for making dripline connections.
- 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries - HSBE

- b. Or Equal
- E. Air/Vacuum Relief Valve
 - 1 Plastic housing with rustproof materials designed for use with dripline tubing.
 - 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries
 - b. Or Equal
- F. Flush Cap
 - 1 Locking compression fitting with screw-on type cap.
 - 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries
 - b. Or Equal

AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. The controller shall be of a modular design with a standard 6-station model. The controller shall have a 48 station decoder output module.
- B. The decoder output module shall occupy no more than 3 expansion slots, and may coexist with up to 2 6-station modules in the plastic enclosure, or 4 6-station modules in the metal enclosure.
- C. The removable station modules shall allow servicing of, and removing of the module(s) without removing field wires from the controller.
- D. The controller shall have four independent programs (A, B, C, and D) with 8 start times per program for programs A, B, and C; and 16 start times for program D for a total of up to 40 daily start times. Any two programs shall have the capability of running concurrently. Watering times shall be available from 1 minute to 12 hours in 1-minute increments per station. There shall be a programmable delay between stations available of up to 9 hours. The controller shall have 4 weekly schedule options to choose from: 7-day calendar, 31-day calendar, odd day programming and even day programming. It shall also have a 365-day calendar clock to accommodate true odd-even watering. Operation shall be available in automatic, semi-automatic and manual modes. All programming shall be accomplished by use of a programming dial and selection buttons with user feedback provided by a backlit LCD display. The front panel of the controller shall be removable and capable of being programmed when not attached to the controller cabinet.
- E. The controller shall be equipped with a rain sensor on-off switch that allows the user to override a sensor that has suspended watering. The controller shall have a

programmable rain delay that turns off the controller for a predetermined period of time, from 1 to 180 days.

- F. The controller shall have a cycle and soak scheduling capability by station that allows a cycle to be programmed for up to 60 minutes and a soak period to be programmed for up to 120 minutes.
- G. The controller shall have a seasonal adjustment feature with 3 different modes that allows station run times to be altered from 0% to 300% by program to compensate for weather changes. The modes shall include a Global Adjust, Monthly Adjust, and a Solar Sync Adjust. The Global Adjust shall increase the station run times in a given program by a fixed percentage. The Monthly Adjust shall allow all the seasonal adjustment values for the full year to be programmed into the controller, for each program. The Solar Sync Adjust shall allow the seasonal adjustment values to occur on a daily basis when a Hunter Solar sync is connected to the controller.
- H. The controller shall be capable of monitoring up to two Clik-type sensors or flow sensors in the plastic configuration, and up to 3 Clik-type sensors or flow sensors in the metal configuration.
- I. The controller shall permit connection of a flow meter which is calibrated by the operator for the pipe diameter in which it is installed. The flow meter shall measure actual flow in gallons or liters. The controller shall have a learning mode in which the controller operates each single station for a short period, learns the actual flow for each station, and stores the information internally by station.
- J. When the learned flow is exceeded during normal operations the controller shall record a flow alarm event, cease irrigating the station or stations contributing to the high or low flow readings, and resume irrigation with any stations which do not cause alarms. The controller shall have the ability to determine high or low flow conditions when multiple stations are operating, and shall perform diagnostics to identify stations which contribute to the problem flow. Allowable limits and duration of incorrect flow shall be preset, but reprogrammable by the operator for unique local conditions. The flow meter shall be a Hunter Industries HFS in an appropriately sized FCT fitting. It shall also be possible to except certain stations from flow monitoring devices. The controller shall also be equipped with a flow-totalizing function that will provide a running total of all the gallons or liters of water used between two reference dates.
- K. Automatic programs shall have user-programmed Non-Water windows to except certain time windows from watering, regardless of the water day schedule.
- L. Automatic programs shall also permit the designation of non-water days, even when Odd/Even or Interval Day patterns have been set. Non-water window violations shall be detected and the operator shall be alerted when an irrigation program would have run during a non-water window.

- M. The controller shall also save an Easy Retrieve Program which stores all original programming settings. The installing contractor shall be able to restore the system to this saved state at any time after initial installation. The stored Easy Retrieve settings may also be updated at any time by the operator.
- N. The controller shall have a one-button manual station advance in Test mode for quick diagnostics checks.
- O. The controller shall be equipped with a programmable pump start/master valve circuit that can activate the pump start relay by zone. It shall also have a programmable delay between valve stations. Delays between stations shall be programmable up to a maximum of 10 hours.
- P. Transformer input shall be 120/240 VAC, 50/60Hz. Transformer output shall be 24 VAC, 1.5A (40VA). All AC power wiring connections shall be made in an internal junction box. Maximum output per conventional station shall be 24 VAC, 0.56A. Program backup shall be provided by a non-volatile memory circuit that will hold the program information indefinitely. The controller shall have Metal Oxide Varistors (MOVs) on the AC power input portion and the secondary output portion to help protect the micro-circuitry from power surges. The secondary MOVs shall be enclosed in the station modules for easy servicing. There shall be self-diagnostic, electronic short circuit protection that detects a faulty circuit, continues watering the remainder of the program, and reports the faulty station on the display. The diagnostic procedure shall also be capable of being initiated by the user manually. The controller shall provide backup timekeeping in the event of a power outage with the use of an internal long-life lithium battery.
- Q. The controller shall have a diagnostic feature that provides a visual indication via LED lights that show the current status of sensor activity, station activity and flow activity. Any station or flow alarms shall be report on the LCD display.
- R. The controller shall have as an option, the ROAM or ICR remote control package that enables remote operation of the controller. Connection of remotes to the controller shall be provided through factory-installed SmartPort® outlet.
- S. The controller shall have a multi-language capability that allows programming of the display in 6 different languages: English, French, Spanish, German, Italian, and Portuguese. It shall also be capable of setting the units of measure to either English (GPM) or Metric (LPM)
- T. The controller shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. The controller shall carry a conditional five year exchange warranty.
- U. Interior Control Enclosures: NEMA 3R with key-locking cover and two matching keys.
 - 1 Material: Molded plastic.
 - 2 Mounting: Surface type for wall mounting.

- 3 Features:
 - a. Internal wiring junction box
 - b. Removable, battery-programmable panel
- 4 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries – Model ICORE
 - b. Or Equal

DECODERS

A. Decoder Output Module

- 1 The decoder output module shall include its own user interface dedicated to decoder programming and diagnostics, including a backlit LCD display and navigational buttons. The decoder output module shall fit into 3 of the slots that accommodate conventional station output modules. The decoder output module shall co-exist with conventional station output modules, so that a hybrid system of conventional solenoid wiring and two-wire decoder wiring is possible in the same controller.
- 2 The decoder output module shall include a Programming Port for field programming of decoder station addresses via the decoder wires. Decoder programming shall not require the use of serial numbers or external devices.
- 3 The decoder output module shall offer 3 separate two-wire paths to the field. Up to 48 decoder stations may be on any one path, or dispersed over 2 or 3 paths.
- 4 The decoder output module shall display active stations by number, and shall also be able to display current draw in milliamps on the two-wire paths at any time, without disruption to running irrigation. The decoder output module shall detect and display Line Open and Line Fault conditions on the two wire path.
- 5 The decoder output module shall use a current sensing logic to determine whether active stations are drawing sufficient current and shall provide alarm notification when either an underdraw or overdraw situation is detected.
- 6 The decoder output module shall provide a solenoid finder feature, which chatters a solenoid loudly, for location purposes.

B. Decoders

- 1 The decoders shall be completely waterproof. Each decoder shall have a single red and a single blue wire, for connection to the color-coded two-wire path. Each decoder shall include 2 waterproof connectors, UL listed to 600V direct burial, to insure proper connection.

- 2 The decoders shall be available in a single-station configuration, and a two-station configuration. The individual station outputs shall also be color-coded to insure proper connection.
- 3 Each decoder station output shall be capable of activating a minimum of 2 typical 24VAC irrigation solenoids. Individual solenoid specifications should be referenced for any difficulties with decoder operations (such as solenoids containing extra components for surge protection).
- 4 Decoders shall be installed within 100 ft/30 m of the solenoids they are intended to operate. In high lightning areas, the use of webbed wire pairs for decoder-to-solenoid connections is highly recommended.
- 5 All decoder installations shall be made in appropriately sized valve boxes. At each decoder splice, approximately 5 ft/1.5 m of wire slack shall be provided, looped inside each valve box, to prevent strain on the connection over time.
- 6 The system shall accommodate up to 48 decoder stations in any combination of single or two-station decoders.
- 7 All decoder stations shall be compatible with license-free wireless remote control.

C. Manufacturers

- 1 Hunter Industries – DUAL Series
- 2 Or Equal

RAIN SENSOR

- A. General: Rain sensor with adjustable rainfall settings.
 - 1 Adjustable rainfall settings from 1/8-inch to 3/4-inch, selected by turning sensor body.
 - 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Hunter Industries – Solar Sync
 - b. Or Equal

AUTOMATIC CONTROL SYSTEM WIRE

- A. General: UL 493, Type UF, single conductor, with solid-copper conductor and PE insulation; suitable for direct burial.
- B. Control System wire shall be installed in 1" PVC sch 40 conduit in the same trench as the irrigation piping mainline.

- 1 Low-Voltage, Branch-Circuit Cables: No. 14 AWG minimum, between decoders and automatic control valves; color coded per the following:
 - a. Common Wire – White
 - b. Control Wire – Red
 - c. Spare Common Wire – Green
 - d. Spare Control Wire - Blue
- 2 Manufacturers:
 - a. Paige Electric
 - b. Regency Wire and Cable
 - c. TEK Wire and Cable
 - d. Approved Equal

WIRE SPLICES

- A. Single unit consisting of conductive lug with swing-type closure. Wire paths shall be filled with grease and upon closing the connector a completely enclosed and mechanically sound splice shall be made.
 - 1 Manufacturers:
 - a. 3M
 - b. Burndy
 - c. Or Equal
- B. ALTERNATE – Splice kit conforming to the following requirements:
 - 1 Factory packaged kit consisting of wire nut and grease-filled tube. Kit shall provide moisture and mechanical protection to the completed splice.
 - 2 Manufacturers
 - a. 3M Corporation – ‘DBY-6’
 - b. Burndy
 - c. DSG Canusa

TREE ROOT ZONE WATERING SYSTEM

- A. General: preassembled, 36” long with swing joint and check valve, tree root water supply device.
 - 1 0.25 to 2.0 gpm adjustable flow rate
 - 2 ½” PVC Pipe
 - 3 Built in check valve
 - 4 Filter fabric
 - 5 3” dia. X 36” long
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1 Hunter Industries – Model RZWS
 - 2 Or Equal

ELECTRIC REMOTE CONTROL VALVES

- A. The valve shall be a normally closed, electronically-actuated, diaphragm-operated, remote-control valve. The valve will be capable of operating between 20 and 100 PSI with a flow range of between 0.10 and 300 GPM (m³/hr; l/m). Pressure loss shall be 3.0 PSI (bars; kPa) maximum at 15 GPM (m³/hr; l/m).
- B. The valve shall be available in a globe configuration with 1-, 1-1/2- or 2-inch Female National Pipe Thread (FNPT) inlet and outlet. The valve shall be equipped with a flow control mechanism with removable handle that will regulate flow from full on to completely off.
- C. The body and bonnet shall be molded of non-corrodible, glass-reinforced nylon, rated to 220 PSI (15 bars, 1500 kPa). The body of the valve shall have brass inserts, with through-holes, which will accept the bonnet bolts. The bonnet bolts shall be serviceable with a slotted screwdriver, Phillips screwdriver, or a hex wrench, and shall be held captive in the bonnet when the bonnet is removed from the valve body. The diaphragm assembly shall be of molded construction, reinforced with nylon fabric and have a thermoplastic elastomer seating material. The valve shall be equipped with an internal filter as well as a self-cleaning metering rod, so only clean water can enter the solenoid chamber. A filter cleaning system that cleans a stainless steel filter each time the valve opens and closes shall be provided. All metal parts internal to the valve shall be manufactured from corrosion-resistant stainless steel.
- D. The valve shall be provided with an adjustable pressure regulating device with a calibrated dial for setting of the outlet pressure. (The regulator shall be capable of adjusting the outlet pressure from between 20 and 100 PSI (1.4 to 7.0 bars; 138 to 689 kPa) when inlet pressure is 15 PSI (1.0 bars; 103 kPa) or greater than regulated outlet pressure.) The regulated downstream pressure shall remain constant regardless of variations in upstream pressure. The regulation shall be maintained when valve is manually operated with use of internal bleed valve. The regulator should be capable of regulating upstream pressures from 35 psi to 220 psi.
- E. The standard solenoid shall be a 24 VAC unit with a 370mA inrush current and 190mA holding current at 60 cycles and a 475 mA inrush current and 230 mA holding current at 50 cycles. When specified, the unit shall be equipped with a DC latching solenoid for use with battery-operated controllers. The solenoid shall be an encapsulated, one-piece unit with captive plunger. It shall be equipped with manual internal bleed capability to release the upper chamber water to the downstream piping, allowing the valve to open.
- F. The valve shall carry a five-year, exchange warranty (not prorated).
- G. Manufacturers
 - 1 Hunter Industries – Model ICV
 - 2 Or Equal

MISCELLANEOUS SPRINKLER EQUIPMENT

- A. Valve Identification Tags: Pre-printed plastic tags with minimum text height of 1", capable of being attached to valve stem or valve wire within valve box.

EXECUTION

GENERAL

- A. Install piping and wiring in sleeves under sidewalks, roadways, parking lots, and railroads as shown on the Drawings.
 - 1 Coordinate sleeve installation to occur prior to pavement construction
 - 2 Install piping sleeves by boring or jacking under existing paving if possible. Where boring or jacking is not feasible, cutting and patching operations will conform to relevant Division One requirements.
- B. Provide minimum cover over top of underground piping according to the following:
 - 1 Irrigation Main Piping: Minimum depth of 30 inches below finished grade
 - 2 Circuit Piping (including drip headers): 24 inches
 - 3 Sleeves: 30 inches

PREPARATION

- A. Stake layout of system in the field, utilizing appropriate materials and notify Landscape Architect to obtain approval prior to beginning installation activities.
 - 1 Notify Landscape Architect 48 hours prior to desired on-site review. Landscape Architect will provide review within the 48-hour time period.

POINT OF CONNECTION

- A. Construct connection to stubbed supply lines (provided by others) using appropriate fittings for metallic to plastic piping.

PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Install components having pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- B. Underground Irrigation Main Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1 NPS 3" and Smaller: SDR 21, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- C. Circuit Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
 - 1 NPS 2" and Smaller: SDR 21, PVC, pressure-rated pipe; Schedule 40, PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

- D. Swing Assemblies: Install appropriate swing assemblies as required by the Drawings and Part 2 above.
- E. Sleeves: Schedule 40, PVC pipe and socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Transition Fittings: Use transition fittings for plastic-to-metal pipe connections according to the following:
 - 1 Couplings:
 - a. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2" and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 - b. Underground Piping NPS 2" and Larger: AWWA transition coupling.
 - 2 Fittings:
 - a. Aboveground Piping: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.
 - b. Underground Piping: Union with plastic end of same material as plastic piping.

VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Remote Control Valves:
 - 1 NPS 2" and Smaller: Plastic automatic control valve.
- B. Shut-off Valves:
 - 1 NPS 2" and Smaller: Brass NRS Ball Valve

PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Location and Arrangement: Drawings indicate location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- C. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other and spaced to permit valve servicing.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Install underground thermoplastic piping according to ASTM D 2774
- F. Install PVC piping in dry weather when temperature is above 40 deg F 5 deg C. Allow joints to cure at least 24 hours at temperatures above 40 deg F 5 deg C before testing unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construct solvent-weld joints per ASTM D2855

VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Control Valves: Install in rectangular control-valve box per the Drawings.
- B. Quick Couple Valves: Install in valve box per the Drawings.
- C. Shut-off Valves: Install in valve box per the Drawings.

DRIPLINE INSTALLATION

- A. Following final grading or fill operations, install dripline as indicated on the drawings. Parallel lines shall be spaced per the Drawings with the emitters 'staggered' to provide even coverage of the irrigated area.
- B. Install stainless steel stakes at 36-inch intervals to secure the dripline to the finished grade.
- C. Construct supply and flush headers of PVC pipe as shown on the Drawings and make connection to dripline tubing with appropriate compression fittings.
- D. Install Air/Vacuum relief kit at the highest point of the dripline zone as indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Install flush cap at the lowest point of the dripline zone as indicated on the Drawings.

AUTOMATIC-CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install control cable in 1" PVC sch 40 conduit in the same trench as irrigation piping as indicated on Drawings. Provide conductors of size not smaller than recommended by controller manufacturer. Install cable and conduit in separate sleeve under paved areas if irrigation piping is installed in sleeve.
- C. Pull control cables through provided conduit to controller location and make final connections per the manufacturer's recommendations.

CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Make all electrical connections in conformance with local code requirements. Provide waterproof connectors for all underground electrical connections.

- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Provide valve tags at each remote control valve as indicated on the Drawings.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1 Hydrostatic Test: After installation, charge system with pressurized air to 100 psi. System will be able to maintain pressure with no more than 5 psi loss in one hour. Landscape Architect must be in attendance during test. Provide a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to scheduled test.
 - 2 Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate controllers and automatic control valves to confirm proper system operation.
 - 3 Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace faulty/malfunctioning system components and retest as specified above until the requirements are met.

STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements.
- C. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust settings of controllers and provide initial watering schedule per Owner's requirements.
- B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate of rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- C. Adjust valve boxes so they will be flush with finished grade.

CLEANING

- A. Flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.

DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controller and automatic control valves.
- B. Schedule a complete demonstration and system walk-through with the Owner and Landscape Architect. Final Payment will not be made until all items noted during demonstration and walk-through have been made by Contractor and verified by Owner's staff.

DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide a complete operations and maintenance manual to the Owner in a three-ring binder with the following items, separated by tabbed dividers for clear organization.
 - 1 Provide a label on the spine of the binder clearly stating "IRRIGATION SYSTEM OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE".
 - 2 Table of Contents
 - 3 Cut-sheets or manufacturer's data for all installed equipment including:
 - a. Remote Control Valves
 - b. Ball Valves
 - c. Landscape Dripline
 - d. Dripline accessories (filters, valves, pressure regulators, etc.)
 - e. Controller
 - f. Rain Sensor
 - 4 Operations Data from manufacturers documenting diagnostic, repair and replacement procedures for all items "a" through "f" identified above.
 - 5 Complete description of spring start-up operations including:
 - a. Valve inspection
 - b. Controller programming guidelines for spring, summer and fall watering schedules. Guidelines shall be based on historical EVT rates for the Chicago area.
 - c. Controller battery replacement
 - d. Drip zone filter inspection and replacement
 - e. Drip zone back-flushing operations
 - 6 Complete description of fall shut-down operations including:
 - a. Blow-out procedures for irrigation system
 - b. Drain-down procedures for irrigation system
 - c. Controller shut-down procedures
- B. Provide an as-built drawing at the same size and scale as the design drawings on reproducible vellum or Mylar with the following information clearly shown:
 - 1 Location of all sleeves with dimensions to site elements
 - 2 Location of mainline and lateral pipe runs with sizes clearly indicated

- 3 Location of all valves
 - 4 Location of controllers and rain/freeze sensor
 - 5 Utilize standard industry symbols and notations for all equipment.
- C. Provide a copy of the Maintenance/Operations Manual and As-Built Drawing to the Landscape Architect for review and approval prior to transmittal to the Owner.
- 1 Contractor shall make all revisions noted and required by the Landscape Architect prior to transmittal to the Owner.
 - 2 Contractor is required to demonstrate completion of all revisions, which may include providing a revised copy for additional review at the discretion of the Landscape Architect.
- D. Maintenance/Operations Manual and As-Built Drawing shall be completed and turned over to the Owner before Final Payment will be made to the Contractor.

FALL SHUTDOWN & SPRING START-UP

- A. Contractor shall perform fall shutdown and spring start-up at no extra charge during the warranty period.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The work shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price each for IRRIGATION SYSTEM SPECIAL which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein and as directed by the Engineer

RETAINING WALL REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of partially removing concrete retaining walls.

Construction Requirements. The CONTRACTOR shall remove any existing façade and capping material from the concrete core of the retaining wall in such a manner that this material is preserved. This material shall be stock piled on site. Any façade or capping material damaged due to the CONTRACTORS negligence shall be replaced in kind at the CONTRACTORS sole expense. The portion of the concrete core of the existing retaining wall that is to be removed shall be saw cut such that a clean face remains following the removal. The wall shall be removed to a depth that is below the pavement subgrade when adjacent to a proposed pavement or a minimum of 18" below finished grade when adjacent to a landscape or turf area. Once the removal of the concrete core is complete the CONTRACTOR shall reinstall the façade and capping material over any exposed concrete core face. The façade and capping material shall be reinstalled in such a way as to match the existing wall that remains. Any excess façade and capping material shall be delivered to a location as directed by the Resident Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet of one face of the portion of retaining wall to be removed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for RETAINING WALL REMOVAL. This shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to remove, stockpile, and reinstall existing façade and capping materials, delivery of excess façade and capping material, saw cutting and removal of the concrete core.

SANITARY SEWER SERVICE, 6" PVC, COMPLETE

Description. This work shall consist replacing the sanitary sewer service as directed by the ENGINEER along Wilson Street from Batavia Avenue to Island Avenue.

Construction Requirements. At the ENGINEER's direction the CONTRACTOR shall replace the sanitary sewer service from the Right of Way line to the sanitary sewer.

The materials for the sanitary sewer service shall be in accordance with the details provided in the plans

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY SEWER SERVICE, 6" PVC, COMPLETE. This shall include all labor, equipment, and materials, including trench backfill, necessary replace the sanitary sewer service.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have three (3) stranded conductors colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the manufacturer of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operation.

GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a ground mounted receptacle in a planter box to power to holiday tree lighting where shown on the Contract Drawings.

All work related to the installation of the receptacle shall be included (excavation, installation of receptacle, in-use rated cover, rigid galvanized steel conduit, transition coupling, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.) The wiring and PVC conduit will be paid for separately.

Materials. The receptacle shall be 20 amp 120 volt GFI type installed in a cast aluminum device box with a die cast aluminum in-use rated weather proof cover as shown on the drawings. The box shall be supported by two (2) rigid galvanized steel conduits threaded/fastened wrench tight. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings, N.E.C., and in accordance with Sections 801, 810, 811 and 817 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GFCI 20 AMP DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 14' fluted aluminum light pole complete with post top luminaire, lamp, planter arms, GFCI receptacle with in-use rated cover and pole wiring as shown on the plans.

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066, 1067, and 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821 and 830 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the proposed bolt circle dia., anchor bolt size, and handhole orientation for the proposed light poles installed.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for ORNAMENTAL LIGHT UNIT, COMPLETE which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

REMOVE AND RELOCATE LIGHTING SYSTEM

Description. This work shall consist of the relocation of an existing lighting controller at the intersection of Wilson St. and Batavia Ave. (IL 31).

This work includes all material, labor and equipment for:

- Removal of existing lighting controller.
- Installation of temporary controller.
- New concrete controller foundation.
- Reinstallation of existing lighting controller on new foundation.
- Installation of new meter fitting.
- New service grounding (ground rods, ground wiring, access wells, connections).
- Removal of temporary controller.
- Removal/disposal of existing controller foundation, and service conduit/wiring.

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066, 1068, 1069, 1087 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 801, 804, 806, 810, 811, 812, 814, 816, 817, 825 and 830 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating and scheduling all work with the local electric utility company. The contractor shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating all work, and to keep the existing lighting system operational every night.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price lump sum for REMOVE AND RELOCATE LIGHTING SYSTEM which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

HANDHOLE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an 11"x18"x18" deep composite concrete handhole as shown on the plans. All work related to the installation of the handhole shall be included (excavation, installation of handhole and cover, french drain, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

Construction Requirements. The handhole shall be precast constructed of polymer concrete. The box and lid shall meet or exceed ANSI Tier 15 loading requirements and also be UL listed. The box shall be placed on 12" of crushed stone for drainage. The lid shall have a logo as shown on plans. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 814 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 13"x24"x18" deep composite concrete handhole as shown on the plans. All work related to the installation of the handhole shall be included (excavation, installation of handhole and cover, french drain, backfill, disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and requirements.

Construction Requirements. The handhole shall be precast constructed of polymer concrete. The box and lid shall meet or exceed ANSI Tier 15 loading requirements and also be UL listed. The box shall be placed on 12" of crushed stone for drainage. The lid shall have a logo as shown on plans. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 814 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE, COMPOSITE CONCRETE (SPECIAL), which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

PHOTOCELL RELAY

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a shorting cap on an existing luminaire on a pedestrian type or roadway type light pole as shown on the plans.

Materials. The shorting cap shall be gasketed and shall be compatible with the fixture, and identified for the use intended.

Construction Requirements.

The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the proposed shorting cap required

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PHOTOCELL RELAY which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 30' fluted steel light pole complete with 7.5' davit arm, luminaire, lamp, planter arms, speaker hubs, banner arms, GFCI receptacle with in-use rated cover, clamp-on base, and pole wiring as shown on the plans.

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1066, 1067, and 1069 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed in accordance with Sections 821 and 830 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the proposed bolt circle dia., anchor bolt size, and handhole orientation for the proposed light poles installed.

Work to be performed under this pay item is indicated in contract plan drawings and shall be in conformance with NEC, IDOT and local ordinances.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHTING UNIT COMPLETE, SPECIAL, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an 18" inch diameter reinforced concrete light pole foundation for a pedestrian type light pole as shown on the plans. All work related to the installation of the foundation shall be included (excavation, reinforcement, ground rod, concrete, anchor bolts, raceways, backfilling, and disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1020 and 1070.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 836 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, SPECIAL which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 24 inch diameter reinforced concrete light pole foundation for a roadway type light pole as shown on the plans.. All work related to the installation of the foundation shall be included (excavation, reinforcement, ground rod, concrete, anchor bolts, raceways, backfilling, and disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1020 and 1070.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 836 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, SPECIAL which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a 24 inch diameter reinforced offset concrete light pole foundation for either a pedestrian type or roadway type light pole as shown on the plans. All work related to the installation of the foundation shall be included (excavation, reinforcement, ground rod, concrete, anchor bolts, raceways, backfilling, and disposal of surplus excavate material, etc.)

Materials. All materials shall be in accordance with the contract plan drawings and Sections 1020 and 1070.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be installed as shown on the contract plan drawings and in accordance with Sections 836 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work.

Measurement and Payment. This work will be measure for payment in place along the horizontal and vertical centerlines with no overlap. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for LIGHT POLE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, OFFSET which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

FILL EXISTING HANDHOLES

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of a precast polymer concrete handhole as shown on the plans.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications.

The entire handhole structure and cover shall be completely removed and disposed of, and backfilled with approved material, and the surface reconstructed to match the adjoining area. If the handhole is located in the sidewalk area, the entire sidewalk square or squares where the handhole is located shall be replaced with new sidewalk. Removal and replacement of sidewalk will be paid for separately.

Measurement and Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for FILL EXISTING HANDHOLES, which shall be payment in full for all work listed herein.

SANITARY SEWER, DUCTILE IRON

Description. This work shall consist of constructing sanitary sewer

Materials. The material shall be ductile iron pipe, ASTM C151, class 52 with push on joints or restrained joints where applicable. Pipe shall be as manufactured by Griffin Pipe Co., H2Sewer Safe Ductile Iron or approved Equal. All ductile iron shall include poly-wrap. The poly-wrap shall be a polyethylene encasement tubing that is in accordance with ANSI a21.5, shall be Class "C" polyethylene material, and shall be installed either by method A or Method B listed in ANSI A21.5 specifications.

Construction Requirements. The construction of the sanitary sewer shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, the City of Batavia specifications and details and the details in the contract plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER, DUCTILE IRON, of the diameter specified.

SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of storm sewers.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be in accordance with Article 551 of the Standard Specification. In addition to the requirement of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall be responsible for all necessary by pass pumping required while the sanitary sewer is being removed. The CONTRACTOR shall not prevent the flow of any existing sanitary sewer or sanitary sewer service during the removal operations. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the reconnection of all encountered sanitary sewer service laterals to an active sanitary sewer as quickly as reasonably possible. A CONTRACTOR, at no time shall leave a sanitary sewer service not connected to an active sanitary sewer at the end of a work day, unless directed otherwise by the ENGINEER.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL, of the diameter specified.

BRICK PAVERS

Description. This item shall be in accordance with the special provision, and the plans and details. This work consists of providing all equipment, materials and labor necessary for earth excavation, to construct brick pavers on a prepared stabilized subbase and sand setting bed as specified at the locations marked on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Paving Patterns: Patterns vary; see plans for detailed brick layout. In general, the paving patterns shall be herringbone or running bond field, with a soldier course border.

1. Samples
 - A. Five individual samples of each brick color and/or texture showing normal and extreme variations in color or texture.
2. Certifications
 - A. Submit certifications that all brick pavers will meet or exceed designated specifications.
3. Qualifications of Installer
 - A. Shall have a minimum of five years experience installing clay pavers.
 - B. Installer shall submit for approval, a list of projects similar in nature and size that establishes his/her ability to complete this project. A resume for the project-superintendent should be submitted to establish his/her ability to complete the project. If for any reason, the qualifications are not acceptable, work shall not commence until an acceptable installer is found.
4. Delivery
 - A. Brick pavers shall be delivered to the site in steel banded, plastic banded or plastic wrapped cubes capable of transfer by forklift or clamp lift. The pavers shall be unloaded at the job site in such a manner that no damage occurs to the product.
 - B. Sand shall be covered with waterproof covering to prevent exposure to rainfall or removal by wind. The covering shall be secured in place.
5. Brick Pavers
 - A. Materials
 1. Clay brick pavers to be manufactured by Whitacre-Greer.
 2. Pavers may be chamfered and lugged or square edge without lugs. Finish may be smooth or textured.
 3. PAVING BRICK FOR HEAVY VEHICULAR TRAFFIC:

- a. 4"x8"x2³/₄"(min) or other specified size as per ASTM C 1272-07, Type F and Type R, Application PS.
 - b. Slip resistance shall be tested in general accordance with ASTM C 1028-96, standard test method for determining the static coefficient of friction of ceramic tile and other like surfaces by the horizontal dynamometer pull-meter test. Minimum static coefficient of friction shall be .60 for wet and .70 for dry.
4. PAVING BRICK FOR DETECTABLE WARNINGS:
- a. 4"x8"x2 ¹/₄"(min) or other specified size as per ASTM C 1272-07, Type F and Type R, Application PS.
 - b. Slip resistance shall be tested in general accordance with ASTM C 1028-96, standard test method for determining the static coefficient of friction of ceramic tile and other like surfaces by the horizontal dynamometer pull-meter test. Minimum static coefficient of friction shall be .60 for wet and .70 for dry.
5. COLOR AND TEXTURE TO BE SELECTED BY THE OWNER'S REP.
6. Sand used as the setting bed and joint filler should be a washed, well-graded, sand with a maximum size of about 3/4 in. (4.8 mm). Sand conforming to ASTM C 33 Specification for Concrete Aggregates is acceptable. The Contractor shall verify with the paver manufacturer of the specific sand setting bed and joint filler to be used.

B. Base

1. Sub-Base
 - a. Sub-Base shall be constructed in accordance with Section 311 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Concrete Base Course
 - a. Concrete Base course shall be constructed in accordance with Section 353 of the Standard Specifications. Provide weep holes as indicated on the plans. Fill weep holes with clear stone aggregate to drain.

C. Filter Fabric

1. Filter Fabric shall be installed on top of the Concrete Base Course material. Fabric shall be as specified in Section 282. Fabric shall be laid flat without wrinkles or folds, it shall be cut as required to fit around obstacles. Strips of fabric shall overlap 6 inches at the seams. Fabric shall be wrapped up the side face of the concrete curb, plastic paver restraint, concrete trim, utility grates, boxes and poles and sidewalks. Fabric shall extend under the sand setting bed a minimum of 18" from all edges as described above. After installation of the sand setting bed, the fabric shall be trimmed to 1/2" below finish grade.

6. Execution

A. ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

1. Joint widths to be no greater than $\frac{5}{32}$ of an inch and not less than $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch.
2. Pavers shall not be directly touching each other unless they have spacing bars.

B. DETECTABLE WARNING

1. Detectable warnings shall be installed in sidewalk behind depressed curb and gutter at curb ramps, medians and pedestrian refuge islands, at-grade railroad crossings, transit platform edges, and other locations where pedestrians are required to cross a hazardous vehicular way. Detectable warnings shall also be installed at alleys and commercial entrances when permanent traffic control devices are present. The installation shall be an integral part of the walking surface and only the actual domes shall project above the walking surface.
2. The product or method used for installing detectable warnings shall come with the following documents which shall be given to the Engineer prior to use.
 - a. Manufacturer's certification stating the product is fully compliant with the ADAAG.
 - b. Manufacturer's five year warranty.
 - c. Manufacturer's specifications stating the required materials, equipment, and installation procedures.

C. JOINT TREATMENT

1. Sweep dry polymerized sand into the joints after the pavers have been set in place until joints are flush with top surface. Fog lightly with water. Repeat process until joints are full.

D. LEVELING

1. Protect newly laid pavers with plywood or carpeting as the work progresses. If additional leveling is required, you must protect the surface to avoid chipping.

10. **Measurement**

This work will be measured for payment according to the following:

Brick Pavers. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square foot.

Detectable Warning. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square foot.

11. Basis of Payment

Brick pavers shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for BRICK PAVERS, which price shall include furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary for earth excavation, to construct the sand course, filter fabric, concrete base, reinforcing and tie bars for concrete base, sub-base, clay brick pavers, and sand joints.

Detectable warnings shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS, which price shall include furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary for earth excavation, to construct the sand course, filter fabric, concrete base, reinforcing and tie bars for concrete base, sub-base, clay brick pavers, and sand joints.

TRENCH BACKFILL, SPECIAL

Description. The provisions of Section 208 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS shall be modified such that the material used for trench backfill shall be CA-6 or CA-7 coarse aggregate. The trench backfill shall be compacted only by Method 1 as defined in Article 550.07 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.

The standard test to define maximum densities of all compaction work shall be ASTM D1557. All densities shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained in the laboratory by the ASTM D1557 standard procedure. Each layer shall be compacted by mechanical means to 95 percent of the maximum dry density

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TRENCH BACKFILL, SPECIAL for the installation specified which price shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to place and compact the trench backfill as specified.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5 INCH, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of the installation of a Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk with a compacted stone base to be performed in accordance with Section 311, 424 and 440 of the STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. Sidewalks shall be placed on 4 inches of Sub-base Granular Material, Type B. Expansion joints shall be placed at intervals of not more than 50 feet. At driveway apron locations, the depth of concrete shall be increased to 6 inches minimum for residential driveways and 9 inches minimum for non-residential driveways. All required removal and excavation shall be included. The removal of existing sidewalk is not included in this work. Sidewalk ramps shall be constructed according to the Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5-INCH, SPECIAL, which price shall include all required expansion joints, variable height edge treatment at sidewalk ramps, compacted Aggregate Base Course, sidewalk ramps and required removal and excavation.

WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of portions of the existing water main and/or valves and capping of the portions that are to remain in place. This work shall be performed at locations shown on the plans and/or subject to the review of the ENGINEER.

Construction Requirements. Excavation required for water main removal shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portion of the Special Provision "Ductile Iron Water Main" included herein. Water main removal shall end either at a joint or at a location where the existing pipe has been sawcut so as to provide a smooth, even surface so as to allow a watertight joint. After removal of the existing pipe, the integrity of that portion which is to remain in place shall be checked to insure that the pipe end has not been damaged. Additional removal required by non-compliance with this Special Provision will be performed at the CONTRACTOR'S expense and no additional compensation will be allowed. The existing water main shall be capped at all locations where removal is specified. Where the water main abandonment occurs at a connection to a water main that is to remain in service, the water main that is to remain in service shall be capped at the connection fitting or as directed by the ENGINEER. Short stubs with caps at existing water main that are to remain in service will not be allowed.

The valves that control the existing water distribution system may not be adequate to completely shut down the system and the CONTRACTOR should expect some residual pressure to be present when the mechanical cap is installed.

If the excavation required for the removal operation falls within a paved area (existing or proposed), it shall be backfilled with selected granular backfill. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Special Provision "Trench Backfill, Special" included herein. TRENCH BACKFILL, SPECIAL will not be measured for payment but shall be considered incidental to the contract unit price per Lump Sum for Water Main To Be Abandoned.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED. This price shall include excavation, removal and disposal of water mains, valves and other associated materials, capping of existing water mains that remain in place, and backfill as herein specified.

SANITARY MANHOLE FRAME AND ADJUSTMENT SEALING

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting frames to grade and sealing the frames.

Construction Requirements. The sanitary frames shall be adjusted in accordance with the City of Batavia Sanitary sewer details as provided in plans. The adjustment shall include a chimney seal in accordance with the plan details.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLE FRAME AND ADJUSTMENT SEALING. This shall include all necessary labor, equipment and material to adjust the sanitary frame in accordance with the Specifications and Plan Details.

SANITARY MANHOLE, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a sanitary manhole with a frame and lid.

Materials. The manhole shall be in accordance with the requirements of the CITY and the Plan Details.

Construction Requirements. The manhole shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of the CITY and the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLE, SPECIAL. This shall include all necessary labor, equipment and material to construct the manhole in accordance with the Specifications and Plan Details.

COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a combination lighting controller complete with the enclosure indicated on the drawings and wiring for the control of highway lighting as specified herein, shown on the Contract Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Standard Specifications, Section 1000 - Materials

<u>Item.</u>		<u>Article/Section</u>
(a)	Lighting Controller	1068.01
(b)	Grounding Materials	1087.01
(c)	Lightning Protection	1065.02

Construction Requirements

General. This item shall be constructed in full accord with Section 825 of the Standard Specifications and the details as indicated in the Contract Drawings. Enclosure for the combination lighting Controller shall meet the requirements for "Wall Mount Enclosure" as stated in article 1068.01.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for COMBINATION LIGHTING CONTROLLER which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, shipping, handling, tools and appurtenances necessary for a complete and operational unit as indicated on the drawings and as approved by the Engineer

STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL)

Add the following to Article 1077.03 of the "Standard Specifications":

Luminaire arms shall be steel, powder coated bronze, and of the length shown on the plans. The mounting height of the luminaire arm shall be thirty-five (35) feet. The cost of the luminaire arm shall be included in this pay item.

All (Special) steel combination mast arm assemblies and poles shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Sternberg Vintage Lighting to match the City of Batavia standards, according to the following:

- Curved, tapered luminaire arm with mechanically attached scrollwork.

In addition, the two combination mast arm assemblies on the northeast and southeast quadrants of the IL Route 31 (Batavia Av.)/Wilson Street intersection shall have custom assemblies to address the steep surface profiles in the area. These custom mast arm assemblies shall have a mast arm mounting height of 25 feet to maintain required vertical clearances for signal heads. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to verify the required vertical clearances prior to ordering these mast arm assemblies.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) of the length(s) specified on the Plans. Price of this item shall include payment in full for furnishing and installing the equipment, including all necessary hardware for proper installation.

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET (SPECIAL) or FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET (SPECIAL).

LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a decorative luminaire with pole wiring on a pole as shown on the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Wire in Pole 1066.09
- (b) Fuseholders and Fuses 1065.01
- (c) Lamps 1067.06
- (d) Fastners and Hardware 1088.03
- (e) Luminaire - The fixture shall be manufactured by Sternberg Lighting of Roselle, Illinois. The fixture shall be the Series 1950 with Nightsky Type 3 optics and a hinged tempered flat glass lens. The fixture shall consist of a decorative cast aluminum fitter, cast ballast housing assembly, a spun aluminum full shade and lens.

The fixture shall be U.L. listed. The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. A photocell shall be mounted in the fitter and pre-wired to the ballast.

The finish shall be bronze and approved by the City prior to the Contractor placing the order.

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin."

Construction Requirements. Work shall be per Article 821.03 and 821.04 of the Standard Specifications. Products shall be warranted for a minimum of five years against defects in workmanship or materials.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, HIGH PRESSURE SODIUM, SPECIAL.

REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing fiber optic interconnect cable from the intersection of Wilson Street/Island Avenue/Shumway Avenue to the intersection of Wilson Street/IL Route 25 (Washington Avenue). The existing fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the traffic signal controllers and removed from the existing conduits that will be reused in the permanent interconnect installation. The existing interconnect cable shall not be disconnected and removed until the temporary radio interconnect installation is operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing fiber optic cable from the controllers and removing the existing fiber optic cable from the existing conduits to be reused.

BENCHES

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the benches in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product, including certification that each product complies with specified requirements. Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication. Include anchoring detail.

Construction Requirements. The benches shall be Landscape Forms Plainwell Bench, length: 72", insert style: wood, wood selection: lpe (no finish), powdercoat color: Bronze, and surface mounted in place per manufacturer's recommendations or an approved equal.

Each bench will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked by Contractor and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BENCHES, which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

BICYCLE RACKS

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the bike racks and associated footings in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product, including certification that each product complies with specified requirements. Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication.

Construction Requirements. The bike racks shall be Landscape Forms, The Ring, stainless steel, model RG999-06007 with 3" added to embedded tube, and embedded per manufacturer's instructions or an approved equal.

Each bicycle rack will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BICYCLE RACKS, which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING

Description: This work shall consist of cleaning sediment from each assembled inlet filter. The ENGINEER will designate the need for cleaning based on the rate of debris and silt collected at each inlet filter location.

Cleaning of the inlet filter shall consist of inspecting and cleaning (includes removal and proper disposal of debris and silt that has accumulated in the filter fabric bag) by vactoring, removing and dumping or any other method approved by the ENGINEER.

Method of Measurement: Cleaning of the drainage structure inlet filter shall be measured for payment each time that the cleaning work is performed at each of the drainage structure inlet filter locations.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING, which price shall include all costs for labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to perform the work.

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM

Description. Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

At least one week prior to the beginning of construction of the proposed street lighting system, the contractor shall conduct an inspection of the existing lighting units with a representative of the agency responsible for maintenance. The inspection shall reveal defective lighting items such as cable, mast arms, luminaries, poles, and all other appurtenances that combine for a complete operating unit. The CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for these items. The CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for all items remaining defective at the completion of the contract that were not noted in the initial inspection report. Failure to coordinate or perform the initial inspection does not relieve the contractor from this responsibility.

The CONTRACTOR shall become responsible for the maintenance of the existing lighting units on a date mutually agreed upon between the CONTRACTOR and the maintaining agency representative but no later than the beginning of any construction within the limits of this project. If any mobilization or any type of work begins on this project, the CONTRACTOR shall assume complete maintenance at that point and assume all deficiencies at their own expense. This maintenance shall remain in effect until written notice of final acceptance of the proposed lighting system is issued by the ENGINEER. Only after this requirement has been satisfied may the contractor begin removal operations of the existing lighting units.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service prior to this contract. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Existing Lighting Systems Requiring Maintenance.

City of Batavia – Batavia Avenue (IL Route 31) / Wilson Street Lighting System – Full Maintenance: Batavia Ave. from McKee St. to First St. and Wilson St. from S. Lincoln Street to N. Water St. (See Record Drawings).

City of Batavia – N. Island Street / Wilson Street Lighting System – Full Maintenance: Wilson St. from N. Water St. east to east side of bridge of Fox River. (See Record Drawings).

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the

Engineer.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits (including sign lights).

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning or damaged equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include the maintenance of all lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage caused by normal vehicular traffic, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	n/a	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	n/a

Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	n/a
INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	n/a
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	n/a
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	n/a	n/a	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	n/a	n/a	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request.

FAU 1441 (WILSON STREET)
SECTION 12-00073-01-TL
BATAVIA
KANE COUNTY

Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEM COMPLETE, which shall include all work as described herein.

PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN

General: This work shall consist of installing pressure connections of the sizes and locations indicated in the contract plans in conformance with the following specifications.

Construction Requirements: This work shall be done under pressure to insure that no customers on the water system are out of service while this work is being performed.

A ductile iron-tapping sleeve shall be made in two (2) sections for easy installation without interrupting service and shall have mechanical joints on the run of the sleeve with a flanged outlet on the branch recessed to mate with the flanged inlet of the tapping valve. As an option, a tapping sleeve manufactured by Smith-Blair, Model 663, or Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing Company, Style CST-SL (stainless steel tapping full circle sleeve with stainless steel flange), or equal, may be used for the pressure connection. The contractor cannot use a strap sleeve. The contractor shall follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.

The tapping valve shall be furnished with flanged inlet end connection having a machined projection on the flange to mate with a machined recess on the outlet flange of the tapping sleeve. The outlet end shall conform to the AWWA Standards for mechanical joint connections, except that the outside of the hub shall have a large flange for attaching the drilling machine. The seat opening of the valve shall be larger than normal size to permit full diameter cut. The tapping valve and sleeve shall be of the same manufacturer.

Measurement and Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN, which price shall include the furnishing of the tapping sleeve and tapping valve, and all necessary bolts and accessories; and installing the valve and sleeve and executing a cut through the valve into the main and removing the severed section of the main for a complete installation. All excavation and backfill necessary for the installation shall be included, except "selected granular backfill, which may be required by the engineer. A cast iron valve box 6" in diameter, if specified, will be paid for under another item of the contract.

PUMPING

General: This work shall consist of by-pass pumping of sewerage.

Construction Requirements: This work shall be done under live conditions for active sanitary sewer line that is being removed and replaced. The CONTRACTOR shall provide pumps of sufficient capacity to carry sewerage around the sanitary sewer work zone. The pumping shall be such that there is no greater sewerage flow depth in the sewer up stream of the pumping inlet than the normal maximum flow depth, as defined by the City of Batavia. Should the pumping operation fail or lack capacity to fully carry the sewerage and should such failure cause damage to surrounding property owners or an illicit discharge of sewerage, the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all repairs necessary to the damaged property, discharge remediation, and fines, at no additional cost.

The CONTRACTOR will not be allowed to operate the pumping system during non-working hours. The sanitary sewer requiring the pumping shall be repaired such that the flow shall be restored by the close of the work day. All work and material necessary to restore this flow shall be included in the cost of PUMPING.

Measurement and Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for PUMPING, which price shall include furnishing of all equipment, material, and labor necessary. All material, equipment and labor necessary to restore the flow of the sanitary sewer at the close of each work day shall be included in the cost.

STEEL CASINGS

Description: This work shall consist of installing steel casing pipe in open cut trench at the locations and of the size shown on the plans and as directed by the ENGINEER.

Construction Requirements: Steel casing pipe shall have a minimum yield strength not less than 35,000 psi. Steel casing pipe size and piping wall thickness shall be twelve inches (12") and 0.188 inches respectively. All casing pipe shall be manufactured of new billet steel, cylindrical, with smooth bituminous coated walls inside and outside. Steel casing pipe shall conform to ASTM A53 Grade B, ASTM A139 Grade B, or pipe fabricated in accordance with AWWA C200 using ASTM A36 steel. Casing pipe minimum wall thickness shall be as required by permit requirements of the agency having local jurisdiction, or the CONTRACTOR'S method of construction, whichever is greater, but in no case shall it be less than 0.188 inches.

Steel casing pipe shall be installed into place and shall include all things necessary, but not limited to, excavation sheeting/bracing, dewatering, pumping, welding, backfilling and compacting all as required for the steel casing pipe installation. During installation of the steel casing pipe and as additional lengths of steel casing pipe are placed end to end, the ends of the steel casing pipe shall be welded together so that the completed casing forms a continuous length.

Method of Measurement: Steel Casing will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL CASINGS, of the diameter specified. This payment shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to complete this work.

Trench backfill will be paid according to the special provision for Trench Backfill.

DUCTILE IRON PIPE INSTALLED IN STEEL CASING

Description: This work shall consist of installing the carrier pipe, ductile iron water main pipe, within a previously installed steel casing pipe. Materials for ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of the appropriate special provisions.

Construction Requirements: Casing spacers of the bolt-on, spider style shall be provided with the pipe to facilitate positioning of the pipe within the casing pipe. Casing spacers shall be provided with a shell made in two sections of heavy T-304 stainless steel. The shell shall be lined with a PVC liner 0.90" thick with 85-90 diameter. All nuts and bolts shall be 18-8 stainless steel. Runners shall be made of ultra high molecular weight polymer with inherent high abrasion resistance and a low coefficient of friction. Runners shall be supported by shell risers made of heavy T-304 stainless steel. The height of the supports and runners combined shall be sufficient to approximately center the carrier pipe inside the casing pipe. Casing spacers shall be as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co. Model CSS or approved equal.

After the casing pipe has been installed and accepted by the ENGINEER the carrier shall be installed as previously specified. The carrier pipe shall be pushed or pulled into place in such a manner that there is no opportunity of a joint to be opened for water main, all push on joints in casing shall have "field lock gaskets". The carrier pipe length shall be adjusted so that the end extends past the end of the casing pipe approximately 12 to 18 inches. Carrier pipe for water main shall be hydrostatically pressure tested prior to sealing annular space. A minimum of 3 casing spacers shall be provided per standard 18 ft. to 20 ft. length of piping or approximately every 6 feet. After the installation of the water main within the steel casing pipe is complete, the annular space between the carrier pipe and the casing pipe at both ends shall be sealed using casing end seals, Model CCES, as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

Method of Measurement: This work will not be measured for separately, but shall be included in the cost of STEEL CASINGS, of the diameter specified.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of STEEL CASINGS, of the diameter specified.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, (SPECIAL)

This work consists of designing and installing a Type E concrete foundation for the following mast arm assemblies and poles, at locations specified in the Plans:

- Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole, 24 ft. (Special)
- Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole, 36 ft. (Special)
- Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole, 38 ft. (Special)

These foundations require drilling into existing bedrock and socketing the foundation into the bedrock so as to provide the necessary structural support. For these mast arms, foundation designs must be performed to size and reinforce the foundation appropriately for the anticipated traffic signal equipment and wind loadings as specified in the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals*, and also in accordance with current Illinois Department of Transportation requirements. The foundation designs must be sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the State of Illinois.

Basis of Payment. All work described above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, (SPECIAL), which price shall include the design, materials and construction for each foundation.

PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON POST, TYPE A

Add the following to Article 1077.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Description. The post and post cap shall be steel and the base cast iron, hot dipped galvanized in accordance with Articles 1077.01 paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications. The assembly will have a maximum installation height of 5' -6" above finish grade to top of post cap.

Finish. If the Department approves a painted finish or powder coating, this will be performed by the manufacturer. The post and base will be painted in accordance with "Traffic Signal Painting" as stated in the IDOT District One Traffic Signal Specifications (Effective May 22, 2002; Revised January 1, 2012) and as modified by "Traffic Signal Painting" contained in these Contract Special Provisions.

Anchor Bolts. The Anchor Bolts shall conform to Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications and shall be 3/4" dia. x 17" length. A 12" length of each anchor bolt, including all fasteners, nuts, and washers shall be hot dipped galvanized. The anchor bolts will have a 6" threaded end with 3" of thread exposed above the top of foundation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON POST, TYPE A, which price shall include all associated material, labor, anchor bolts, fasteners, and conduit grounding bushing.

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE 5"

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a Portland cement concrete base course with or without reinforcement as specified

Construction Requirements. This work shall be in accordance with Section 353 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in accordance with Article 353.13 of the Standard Specification

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 353.14 of the Standard Specification, except that the item shall be PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE 5"

CURED IN-PLACE SEWER LINING

Description:

1. Scope
 - a. CONTRACTOR shall repair defective sewer segments without excavation using cured-in-place pipe (CIPP) as specified herein and where shown on the Plans.
 - b. The reconstruction will be accomplished using CIPP which shall consist of a resin-impregnated flexible tube that is inverted into an existing sewer pipe through existing manholes and expanded to fit tightly against the existing pipe by the use of water or air pressure. The resin is cured by circulating hot water or by introducing controlled steam within the tube. When the thermosetting resin cures, the finish pipe will be continuous and tight fitting, and the total wall thickness shall be a homogeneous and monolithic felt and resin composite matrix that is chemically resistant to withstand internal exposure to domestic sewage and storm water. Once the tube/resin composite is cured, the inversion bladder and the carrying device are removed.

CIPP pulled into place according to ASTM F1743 will not be allowed.

Materials:

1. Flexible Liner Material

The tube will consist of one or more layers of flexible needled felt or an equivalent non-woven material. The tube will be continuous in length and the wall thickness shall be uniform. No overlapping sections shall be allowed in the circumference or the length of the liner. The tube will be capable of conforming to offset joints, bells, and disfigured pipe sections. The tube shall have sufficient strength to bridge missing pipe and stretch to fit irregular pipe sections. The wall color of the interior pipe surface of the CIPP after installation shall be a relatively light color so that a clear and detailed examination with closed circuit television inspection equipment can be made. The resin will be polyester or vinyl ester with proper catalysts as designed for the specific application. Each installation shall have a design report documenting the design criteria for a fully deteriorated pipe section, relative to the hydrostatic pressure, depth of soil cover, and type of soil.

All lining products, installation and testing of CIPP shall be in accordance with the specification reference standards from the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) including: ASTM F1216-93, ASTM D638, ASTM D543, ASTM D790, and ASTM D5813.

The composite of the materials above shall upon installation inside the host pipe, exceed the minimum test standards applicable including ASTM D-790 of 4,500 psi for flexible strength, ASTM D-638 of 3,000 psi for tensile strength and ASTM D-790 of 250,000 psi for modules of elasticity.

The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER for review prior to installation, the Manufacturer's product literature and certification, application and installation requirements for materials used in liner. The submittal shall include the liner pipe thickness to be used in this application with supporting design thickness calculations. The design shall assume fully deteriorated pipe conditions.

2. Acceptable Liner Products

The following CIPP Liners are acceptable products: Insituform, National Liner, CIPP Corporation or approved equal.

3. CIPP Lining Thickness Design Criteria

- a. Diameter – varies (see plans)
- b. Depth – varies (see plans)
- c. Ovality = 5%
- d. Ground Water Depth = assume half of soil cover
- e. Soil density = assume 120 lbs/c.f.
- f. Soil Modulus = assume 1000 psi
- g. Loading = assume highway loading
- h. Safety factor = 2.0

Construction Requirements:

1. General

Installation shall be in accordance with standard practice for rehabilitation of existing pipelines and conduits by the inversion and curing of a resin – impregnated tube ASTM F1216-93 and AWWA C-950.

2. Flow Bypassing

The CONTRACTOR when required shall provide for the transfer of flow around the section or sections of pipe that are to be lined. The bypass shall be made by diversion of the flow at an existing upstream access point and pumping the flow into a downstream access point or adjacent system. The pump and bypass lines shall be of adequate capacity and size to handle the flow. The proposed bypassing system shall be approved in advance by the OWNER.

3. Preliminary Cleaning and Inspection

Prior to any lining of designated storm sewer line segments the BIDDER shall remove internal deposits as necessary to assure proper liner installation. The cleaning shall be performed in accordance with the specifications for SEWER CLEANING, STANDARD GRADE. Television inspection shall be performed to verify extent of damage, required length of lining and location of service connections. The entire length of the storm sewer between the two manholes shall be televised regardless of the size of the repair or lining. Televising shall be performed in accordance with the specifications for TELEVISED INSPECTION. Video tapes and a suitable log shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR which shall document, to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER, the condition of the sewer

line segment both immediately before and after lining has been installed. The Recordable Digital Versatile Discs (DVD-R) and log shall become the property of the OWNER.

4. Notification of the Public

The CONTRACTOR shall notify all property owners affected by the liner installation work at least 48 hours prior to commencement of the work which will temporarily plug the sanitary services of the property owners connected to the sewer line segment being lined. The CONTRACTOR shall make every effort to maintain sewer service usage throughout the duration of the project. In the event that a connection will be out of service, the longest period of no service shall be 12 hours.

5. Water Usage

The CONTRACTOR shall be provided access to the existing fire hydrants for water usage required for sewer cleaning, installation and other process related work items that require water. The CONTRACTOR will be required to pick up a water meter from the CITY in order to use the water. Water required for the project will be provided at no charge.

6. Line Obstructions

It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to clear line obstructions such as solids and roots that will prevent the insertion of CIPP. Line obstructions identified on the pre-bid video (if available) and/or revealed during the pre-installation CCTV inspection such as dropped joints, or a collapsed or crushed pipe that cannot be removed by conventional sewer cleaning and root cutting equipment shall be removed or repaired by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall make a point repair excavation to uncover and remove or repair the line obstruction. Such excavation shall be approved in writing by the OWNER prior to the commencement of the work.

7. Flexible Liner Installation

a. The tube shall be inspected for tears and frayed sections. The tube, in good condition, will be vacuum impregnated with the thermoset resin. Liner tube shall be impregnated with resin not more than 24 hours before installation and stored out of direct sunlight at temperature less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit (4 degrees Celsius). The resin will be introduced into the tube creating a slug of resin at the beginning of the tube. A set of calibration rollers will assist the resin slug to move throughout the tube. All air in the tube shall be removed by vacuum allowing the resin to thoroughly impregnate the tube. All resin shall be contained to ensure no public property or persons are exposed to the liquid resin. A resin impregnated sample (wick), shall be retained by the installer to provide verification of the curing process taking place in the host pipe.

b. The saturated tube along with the inversion bladder will be inserted into the carrying device. The entire carrying device is pulled into the pipe using a cable winch. The pull is complete when the end of the launching

device is aligned with the beginning of the section being reconstructed. The resin and tube are completely protected during the pull. No resin shall be lost by contact with manhole walls or the pipe during the pull. The resin should not be contaminated or diluted by exposure to dirt, debris, or water during the pull. The resin that provides a structural seal shall not contact the pipe until positioned at the point of repair.

- c. The installer shall be capable of viewing the beginning of the liner contacting the host pipe verifying the exact placement of the liner. Video documentation of the placement, prior to curing, shall be provided to the OWNER.
- d. The tube will be inverted out of the carrying device by controlled air or water pressure. The installer shall be capable of viewing the entire liner contacting the host pipe from the beginning to the end of the liner verifying the entire damaged section has been covered by the liner. Video documentation of the entire liner contacting the host pipe, prior to curing shall be provided to the OWNER. The tube is held tightly in place against the wall of the host pipe by the pressure until the cure is complete.
- e. When the curing process is complete, the pressure will be released. The inflation bladder and launching device shall be removed from the host pipe with the winch. No barriers, coatings, or any material other than the cured tube/resin composite, specifically designed for desirable physical and chemical resistance properties, should ever be left in the host pipe. Any materials used in the installation other than the cured tube/resin composite is to be removed from the pipe by installer. Third party test results supporting the chemical resistance requirements and structural performance of the liner shall be provided to the OWNER before project approval.
- f. Where liner is installed through a manhole uninterrupted, the invert shall be maintained smooth through the manhole, with approximately the bottom half of the liner continuous through the manhole. The invert of the manhole shall be shaped and grouted as necessary to support the liner. The cost of this work shall be included in the CIPP unit price.
- g. A second TV inspection is performed to verify the proper cure of the material, the proper opening of service laterals, and the integrity of the seamless pipe. The OWNER will receive a DVD-R documenting the inspection and written report documenting the project. The televising shall be the entire length of sanitary sewer between both manholes regardless of the size of the repair or lining.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER, SANITARY, of the diameter specified, and CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE LINER, of the diameter specified.

SERVICE LATERAL SPECIAL

Description. After the liner has been installed, all existing lateral sewers and services shall be reinstated unless otherwise indicated by the OWNER or as specified on the plans.

Construction Requirements. The reinstatement of laterals and services shall be done without excavation unless otherwise specified by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall televise all services prior to reinstating the service line. The CONTRACTOR and the CITY will determine the repairs, if necessary, to the service connection and/or service line. Depending on the condition of the sanitary service connections the CONTRACTOR will either perform a spot repair, install a new service to the main, line (see service line grouting) the existing service and/or spot repair and line the existing service. Final determination will be made in cooperation with the CITY.

The CONTRACTOR shall notify all property owners affected by the liner installation work at least 48 hours prior to commencement of the work which will temporarily plug the sanitary services of the property owners connected to the sewer line segment being lined. The CONTRACTOR shall make every effort to maintain sewer service usage throughout the duration of the project. In the event that a connection will be out of service, the longest period of no service shall be 12 hours.

Any service lateral connections covered by the sectional repair are to be opened using a hydraulic powered robotic cutting device specifically designed for cutting cured-in-place pipe made from these materials.

Accurate location of the service connections shall be made by inspection of the pre-installation videotape.

All cut lateral and service connections shall be free of burrs, frayed edges or any restriction preventing free flow of waste water. Laterals shall be reinstated to a minimum of 90% of their original diameter and no more than 100% of their minimum diameter. The CIPP liner shall be tightly sealed at the cut openings with no gaps.

Measurement of Payment and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per each for SERVICE LATERAL SPECIAL.

CLASS D PATCHES, 6" (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of removal and replacement of existing pavement at locations as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 442 of the Standard Specifications and details in plans except that the four types, namely Type I, Type II, Type III and Type IV have been combined under the pay item Class D Patches.

Construction Requirements. The existing pavement including the base and hot-mix asphalt surface shall be removed to a depth of six (6) inches and replaced with 6 inches of HMA Binder, as specified in Section 406. The surface of the patch shall meet the surface of the ground of the hot-mix asphalt surface removal.

All holes, soft places and other defects in the subbase or subgrade shall be corrected by the Contractor by removing the unsuitable material, adding more hot-mix asphalt mixture as specified herein in conformance with Section 406.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for CLASS D PATCHES, 6" (SPECIAL), which price shall include the removal of the existing pavement base and hot-mix asphalt surface, and sub-grade as directed by the engineer and the placement and compaction of the specified hot-mix asphalt mixture up to the ground of the hot-mix asphalt surface removal.

BRICK PAVER CROSSWALK

Description. This item shall be in accordance with the special provision, and the plans and details. This work consists of providing all equipment, materials and labor necessary for earth excavation, to construct concrete paving and brick pavers on a prepared stabilized sub-base, concrete base, and sand setting bed as specified at the locations marked on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements.

Paving Patterns: Patterns vary; see plans for detailed brick layout. In general the brick paving patterns shall be a herringbone field, with a soldier course border. The Concrete bands shall have control joints 2' O.C. as shown on the plans.

1. Qualifications
 - A. The Qualifications shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick Paver Special Provision
2. Delivery
 - A. The Delivery shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick Paver Special Provision
3. Brick Pavers
 - A. The brick pavers shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick Paver Special Provision
4. Base
 - A. The base shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick Paver Special Provision
5. Concrete Bands
 - A. Concrete bands as shown on the plans shall be constructed per Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, with control joints at 2 ft. O.C.
6. Filter Fabric
 - A. The Filter Fabric shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick Paver Special Provision
7. Sand Course
 - A. The Sand Course shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick

Paver Special Provision.

8. Paver Joint Material

- A. The Paver Joint Material shall be in accordance with the requirement of the Brick Paver Special Provision

9. Installation

- A. The installation of the Brick Pavers for the brick paver cross walk shall be in accordance with the requirements of the Brick Paver Special Provision.
- B. The installation of the concrete band shall be in accordance with Section 420 of the Standard Specification

Measurement for Payment

Crosswalk Paving shall be measured in place in square feet of the brick pavers area inside the concrete paving band.

Basis of Payment

Crosswalk Paving shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for BRICK PAVER CROSSWALK which price shall include furnishing all equipment, material and labor necessary for earth excavation, to construct the sand course, weed barrier fabric, concrete base, sub-base, clay brick pavers, concrete paving bands, and sand joints.

PLANTER SOIL MIX

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing planter soil mix at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Article/Section	
Fine Aggregate (Note 1).....	1003.06
Topsoil.....	1081.05(a)

General Requirements. In general the planting soil mixture shall consist of (2) parts pulverized topsoil and (1) part coarse sand. The sand, in the amount required to produce an acceptable planting soil, shall be added and mixed during the pulverization process only. Care must be taken to assure that the amount of the sand added to the blend in combination with the naturally occurring sand within the topsoil, does not exceed the maximum percentage of sand specified (33%). Mixing in any way, other than mechanical pulverization, is not acceptable. The soil mix shall be stored in stockpiles at the producer's or supplier's facility and be protected from erosion, absorption of excess water, and contamination at all times. Delivery to the job site shall only occur after the Resident Engineer has reviewed and approved the laboratory testing results provided by the contractor and obtained by Quality Control (QC). A sample one quart in size must be provided in a sealed plastic bag labeled with the project name, date and location collected along with the laboratory testing results and must be supplied no later than 60 days in advance of installation based on the General Contractor's construction schedule.

Topsoil furnished from outside the limits of the right-of-way shall be pulverized or screened, natural, fertile, friable soil possessing characteristics of rich productive soils in the Chicago area. It shall be obtained from naturally well-drained areas, not excessively acid or alkaline and contain no toxic substances which may be harmful to plant growth. It shall be completely without admixture of subsoil, free from clay lumps, roots, stones, and other debris. The topsoil shall not be handled in frozen or muddy conditions.

Sand must be of an FA2 size range as specified in IDOT's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction 1003.01. The fine aggregate that is added to the blend shall consist of natural Quartz or Silica sand only and of a pH not to exceed 7.0.

The Contractor shall inform the Resident Engineer in writing, ten (10) days in advance of the delivery of topsoil to the job site, as to the location from which the topsoil is to be obtained, the crops or plants which have been grown in the soil during the past five (5) years and the depth to which the top soil is to be taken. A minimum of three (3) samples of the topsoil proposed for this work shall be furnished a minimum of ten (10) days before delivery of topsoil to the job site. Each sample submitted shall be in a separate container, approximately one quart in size, appropriately labeled and taken from a different location at the source. Each container shall be completely filled with uncompacted topsoil.

A mechanical and chemical analysis shall be performed on the soil mix sample and the results shall fall within the following limits. The mechanical analysis may be completed prior to performing the chemical analysis. If the results of the mechanical analysis are within the specified limits, then a chemical analysis shall be performed on the soil mix sample to determine if the results fall within the specified limits.

Mechanical Analysis

Component Ingredient Contents	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
Clay content	0%	28%
Silt content	45%	77%
Sand content	25%	33%
Organic content	5%	10%

Chemical Analysis

General Components	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
pH value	5.5	7.5
Cation Exchange Capacity	*	*
Soluble salt content	*	*
 Miscellaneous Constituent Chemical Contents		
Phosphorous content	*	*
Potassium content	*	*
Micro nutrient content	*	*
Residual agricultural chemical content	*	*

* The content of these items do not have a minimum or maximum amount. The resulting content will be evaluated by the Resident Engineer and if found to be reasonable by the Resident Engineer the stockpile represented by the sample(s) will be deemed acceptable as it relates to these items only. The sample(s) must also meet the remaining mechanical and chemical requirements for final approval.

Submittals. Upon the completion of all mechanical and chemical analyses, a final report prepared by the certified testing laboratory (according to the Certifications paragraph within the QC/QA Requirements section) detailing these results shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for review by the Resident Engineer. The final report shall include the project number, project name, source of material, quantity of material represented by the samples, and the recommendations for chemically enhancing the soil's characteristics in order to meet the intent of the application.

Delivery, Storage, and Handling. Coordinate delivery of planter soil mix to pre-approved delivery areas with Engineer. Inform the Engineer of all delivery schedules in advance of delivery. All deliveries of planter soil mix which in any way fail to meet the requirements of these specifications will be rejected, and the Contractor shall immediately remove such rejected planter soil mix from the premises and supply suitable planter soil mix in its place. No deliveries will be permitted when weather conditions are unsatisfactory, or if the approved staging area is not in a satisfactory condition to receive planter soil mix. No frozen planter soil mix will be accepted. Do not deliver or handle planter soil mix in wet, muddy or frozen conditions. Water Content may not exceed twenty percent (20%) by weight. Protect temporary on-site stockpiles from water erosion, wind and disturbance with landscape fabric, tarps or other materials approved by the Resident Engineer.

Placement. Prior to placing the planter soil mix, all final adjustments to any utility structures within the planters must be completed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Planters shall be free of all trash and debris before placement begins. If geotechnical fabrics and/or drainage layers have been specified, the condition of these items shall be intact and free of holes, tears, or defects that may

inhibit their function. Any deficiencies found shall be repaired by the Contractor without any additional cost. Irrigation systems located within the planters shall not be placed until the planter soil mix is approved by the Resident Engineer.

Place, spread, and rough grade the soil to depths specified on the plans. The soil mix shall be placed in two lifts. The first lift shall be 2/3 of the planter soil depth. After placing each lift, moisten the surface at a rate sufficient to hydraulically settle the soil, or as determined by the Resident Engineer. Allow the water to thoroughly percolate through the soil before placing the next lift. Soil mix placed and found to be unacceptable by the Resident Engineer shall be removed and replaced at no cost with a soil mix in accordance with the specifications and as approved by the Resident Engineer. The contractor shall be responsible for repairing any damage caused during the removal and replacement operation, which includes, but is not limited to, plant material, irrigation system(s), water proofing membrane, adjacent sidewalk, curb and gutter, pavements, planters, etc. Any additional traffic control required to remove and replace any soil mix found to be unacceptable by the Resident Engineer and / or perform said repairs shall be at no cost to the.

Rake smooth and finish grade all planted areas. The removal of excess material or the addition of planter soil mix may be required prior to landscaping. This shall be considered incidental to the cost of planter soil mix and will not be paid for separately. Any areas disturbed by irrigation installation shall be restored to finish grade and raked smooth. The finished grade shall be within ± 0.10 feet of the design grade while allowing the necessary room for placement and mixing of organics as required by the Resident Engineer.

All debris, litter, tire tracks, dirt, and unintended materials shall be removed, swept, or washed off of all landscape, hard median surfaces, and pavement on a daily basis.

QC/QC Requirements. Quality control testing is required by the producer or supplier to verify compliance with the specification prior to delivery. The pH and mechanical results must be within the tolerances specified in this specification prior to performing any Quality Assurance testing by the Resident Engineer. Upon the completion of acceptable QC results for both mechanical and chemical properties, the Resident Engineer will conduct job site Quality Assurance testing to verify the results obtained by QC and determine if the mechanical and chemical results are acceptable.

Testing. The mechanical testing and chemical analysis requirements listed above must be conducted by QC at the frequency listed below. Confirmation or QA testing conducted by CDOT QA under the direction of the Resident Engineer will be a percentage of the total tests performed by QC as determined by the Resident Engineer. Testing performed by CDOT QA will only be conducted once all of the soil mix has been delivered to the site and a final representative composite sample can be obtained.

<u>Soil Quantity (c.y.)</u>	<u>Number of Tests**</u>
< 200	1
200 – 1000	3
> 1000	$\left[\frac{(\text{Quantity} - 1000)}{500} \right] + 3^{***}$

** When more than one test is performed, the average of the test results will be used to determine acceptance.

*** The resulting value shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number.

Certifications. All testing shall be completed by laboratories approved to perform the testing detailed above. Mechanical testing and chemical testing may be completed by different laboratories as long as each laboratory is certified to perform the tests for which they have provided results. Agricultural laboratories conducting the testing must be an active member with the Illinois Soil Testing Association (ISTA) and currently certified under ISTA's Laboratory Proficiency Testing Program. Standard material testing laboratories may only perform the mechanical tests provided they are AASHTO accredited to conduct those testing procedures.

Acceptance. Due to shipping and sampling variances, an additional tolerance of $\pm 5\%$ will be used to evaluate the acceptance of the planter soil mix based on IDOT QA test results as they relate to the sand, silt, and clay contents. Mechanical test results that are within these tolerances will be considered acceptable. Results from the remaining Mechanical and Chemical Analysis will be evaluated based on the applicable tolerances and the recommendations provided by the testing laboratories. Soil placement shall only occur after final review and approval by the Resident Engineer.

Method of Measurement. PLANTER SOIL MIX will be measured for payment in cubic yards in place after all means of consolidation have been applied and deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer. The volume of soil will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for
TOPSOIL PLANT MIXTURE

TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (PULVERIZED)

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 211 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified:.

General Requirements. Topsoil furnished from outside the limits of the right-of-way shall be pulverized or screened, natural, fertile, friable soil possessing characteristics of rich productive soils in the Chicago area. It shall be obtained from naturally well-drained areas, not excessively acid or alkaline and contain no toxic substances which may be harmful to plant growth. It shall be completely without admixture of subsoil, free from clay lumps, roots, stones, and other debris. The topsoil shall not be handled in frozen or muddy conditions.

The Contractor shall inform the Resident Engineer in writing, ten (10) days in advance of the delivery of topsoil to the job site, as to the location from which the topsoil is to be obtained, the crops or plants which have been grown in the soil during the past five (5) years and the depth to which the top soil is to be taken. A minimum of three (3) samples of the topsoil proposed for this work shall be furnished a minimum of ten (10) days before delivery of topsoil to the job site. Each sample submitted shall be in a separate container, approximately one quart in size, appropriately labeled and taken from a different location at the source. Each container shall be completely filled with uncompacted topsoil.

A sample, free from extraneous materials, shall comply with the following requirements in addition to the requirements set forth in Section 211 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction:

1. It shall contain not less than twelve percent (12%) or more than forty percent (40%) clay as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 88.
2. It shall contain not less than twenty-five percent (25%) or more than fifty-five percent (55%) sand as determined in accordance with AASHTO T 88.

Delivery, Storage, and Handling. Coordinate delivery of soil to pre-approved delivery areas with Engineer. Inform the Engineer of all delivery schedules in advance of delivery. All deliveries of soil which in any way fail to meet the requirements of these specifications will be rejected, and the Contractor shall immediately remove such rejected topsoil from the premises and supply suitable topsoil in its place. No deliveries will be permitted when weather conditions are unsatisfactory, or if the approved staging area is not in a satisfactory condition to receive topsoil. No frozen topsoil will be accepted. Do not deliver or handle soil in wet, muddy or frozen conditions. Water Content may not exceed twenty percent (20%) by weight. Protect temporary on-site stockpiles from water erosion, wind and disturbance with landscape fabric, tarps or other materials approved by the Resident Engineer.

Method of Measurement. TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (PULVERIZED) VARIABLE DEPTH will be measured in place and the area computed in *Squareyards*.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per square yard for TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE (PULVERIZED) VARIABLE DEPTH, of the thickness specified, which price shall be payment for completing the work as specified.

TREE ROOT PRUNING

Description. Before any trenching or excavation in the area of a tree, tree roots shall be cut with root pruning equipment as approved by the Resident Engineer. The cuts shall be made 6 to 12 inches closer to the tree than the construction limit. Pruning shall not be done at the construction limit. Root pruning shall be performed by a Certified Arborist.

Where the proposed curb, driveway, or sidewalk is located five feet or less from the face of existing parkway trees, root pruning by an approved mechanical root pruning saw must be done prior to the street/sidewalk excavation where noted on the plans or directed by the Resident Engineer. Work under this item shall be performed with Section 201 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

Construction Requirements. Dimensions for ROOT PRUNING at the curb line are as follows:

1. **Small Trees (<10" D.B.H.):** Unless noted otherwise, the root pruning trench shall offset no more than one foot from the back of the proposed curb line. The length of root pruning shall not be less than five feet on each side of the centerline of the tree.
2. **Medium Trees (10"-15" D.B.H.):** Unless noted otherwise, the root pruning trench shall be offset no more than one foot from the back of the proposed curb line or sidewalk. The length of root pruning shall not be less than 10 feet on each side of the centerline of the tree.
3. **Large Trees (>15" D.B.H.):** Unless noted otherwise, the root pruning trench shall be offset no more than one foot from the back of the proposed curb line or sidewalk. The length of the root pruning shall not be less than 15 feet on each side of the centerline of the tree.

Permission for root pruning on more than one side of an existing tree must be obtained from the Resident Engineer. Depth of the root pruning shall at a minimum be equal to, but not exceed the depth required for the installation of the curb, driveway, or sidewalk

Due caution is to be taken on or around existing utility lines. The contractor shall be responsible for locating all utilities prior to root pruning. The contractor shall notify J.U.L.I.E. regarding all root pruning locations. No root pruning shall proceed within two feet of an existing utility or where an existing utility crosses the root pruning trench unless authorized by the Resident Engineer.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. Tree root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to perform the work as herein specified.

TREE IRRIGATION BAGS

Description. This work shall consist of purchase, installation and end of season removal of tree irrigation bags, including providing potable water for filling of bags.

Submittals. Product data: Submit three (3) sets of manufacturer's technical data for tree irrigation bags.

Project Conditions.

A. Timing:

1. Install tree watering bags within 48 hours of completion of tree installation.
2. Fill immediately with potable water.
3. Re-fill once weekly for initial 12 weeks or as directed by Resident Engineer.

Products. Tree Irrigation Bags. Readymade water bags manufactured for the horticultural purpose of holding 20 gallons of water and providing a slow drip into the rootballs of trees over a period of 6-10 hours with each filling.

Preparation and Execution.

- A. General: Provide initial and supplemental watering, using TREE IRRIGATION BAGS to disperse water to keep root balls thoroughly saturated through the first three weeks of transplant and in a moist condition for the duration of the first year's growing season.
- B. Installation: Install bags by zipping together around base of tree trunk.
- C. Initial Filling: Fill tree irrigation bags with clean, potable water immediately upon installation.
- D. Subsequent filling: Fill tree irrigation bags with clean, potable water according to these provisions: Weekly, as needed, for initial 12 weeks or as directed by Resident Engineer. The schedule for supplemental watering shall be adjusted by weather conditions. Should drought conditions prevail, the Resident Engineer may require additional watering. If excessive moisture conditions prevail, the Resident Engineer may delete any or all of the watering cycles.
- E. Quality Assurance: Test tree pits for optimal moisture once a week using a soil auger.
- F. Remove all bags by November 15

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. TREE IRRIGATION BAGS will be measured or paid for individually, but instead should be included in the cost of the associated trees. This included cost shall constitute full compensation for furnishing, handling, installing, maintaining bags in a workable condition; furnishing, hauling and applying the water; and removing bags at the end of the season. Removal of bags at end of season will not be paid for separately and must be considered included in the cost of the associated trees.

PLANTER

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the precast planters (in 18" height) and potting soil mix in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein. Potting soil mix shall be placed over a filter fabric on top of a gravel pebble stone drainage layer in planter pots as shown on the details in the plans. The Contractor shall place the potting soil mix in such a manner as to prevent it from spilling on the pavement.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product.

Submit list of procured plant material to be planted in precast planters.

Supply Resident Engineer with a 1 lb. sample of gravel pebble stones and 1 lb sample of proposed potting soil mix with breakdown of components for approval prior to the installation of either in the planter pots.

Contractor is to verify that all planters have weep holes for drainage at their base. In the event that weep holes are not present, notify the Resident Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The precast planters [18" height] shall be Wausau Tile, Model #4106, 48" diameter x 18" height, Weatherstone B-31 White finish, or an approved equal. The planter shall be installed free standing per the manufacturer's instructions.

Planters:

- 1. Prepare pots by filling bottoms of pots with gravel pebble stone to a depth of 6".
- 2. Cover stone drainage layer with a filter fabric.
- 3. Fill remainder of pot with potting soil mix to within 2" of the planter rims.

Gravel Pebble Stone: ¾" to 1.5" sized gravel pebble stones adequate for drainage purposes. Stone shall not affect pH of potting soil mix in a manner detrimental to plant growth.

Filter Fabric: Non-woven filter fabric to be manufactured by Typar, Mirafi, or approved equal.

Potting Soil Mix:

- 1. The potting soil mix shall include the following:
 - 35-45% Pulverized Topsoil
 - 15-20% Pine Bark Fines (¾" screened)

 - 15-20% Torpedo Sand (#2)
 - 15-20% Leaf Compost
- For each cubic yard of the mix, add 6-7 lb controlled release fertilizer (3-4 Mo.), 1 lb minor elements, and 1lb iron sulfate.

Potting soil mix shall be supplied by:
RR Mulch & Soil Products, LLC
P.O. Box 411327
Chicago, IL

(773) 544-4655
Or approved equal.

Each precast planter will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked by Contractor and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Fall Planting Rotation: Each precast planter shall be planted with a mix of perennials and annuals per the drawings and details. A sample display shall be planted and reviewed in the field with the Resident Engineer for approval prior to installation of plant material.

The fall rotation shall be planted no later than October 1st, 2013.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PLANTER, which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

PRECAST PLANTERS [30" HEIGHT]

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the precast planters (in 30" height) and potting soil mix in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein. Potting soil mix shall be placed over a filter fabric on top of a gravel pebble stone drainage layer in planter pots as shown on the details in the plans. The Contractor shall place the potting soil mix in such a manner as to prevent it from spilling on the pavement.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product.

Submit list of procured plant material to be planted in precast planters.

Supply Resident Engineer with a 1 lb. sample of gravel pebble stones and 1 lb sample of proposed potting soil mix with breakdown of components for approval prior to the installation of either in the planter pots.

Contractor is to verify that all planters have weep holes for drainage at their base. In the event that weep holes are not present, notify the Resident Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The precast planters [18" height] shall be Wausau Tile, Model #4132 custom, 48" diameter x 30" height, Weatherstone B-31 White finish, or an approved equal. The planter shall be installed free standing per the manufacturer's instructions.

Planters:

- 4. Prepare pots by filling bottoms of pots with gravel pebble stone to a depth of 6".
- 5. Cover stone drainage layer with a filter fabric.
- 6. Fill remainder of pot with potting soil mix to within 1" of the planter rims.

Gravel Pebble Stone: ¾" to 1.5" sized gravel pebble stones adequate for drainage purposes. Stone shall not affect pH of potting soil mix in a manner detrimental to plant growth.

Filter Fabric: Non-woven filter fabric to be manufactured by Typar, Mirafi, or approved equal.

Potting Soil Mix:

- 2. The potting soil mix shall include the following:
 - 35-45% Pulverized Topsoil
 - 15-20% Pine Bark Fines (¾" screened)

- 15-20% Torpedo Sand (#2)
- 15-20% Leaf Compost

For each cubic yard of the mix, add 6-7 lb controlled release fertilizer (3-4 Mo.), 1 lb minor elements, and 1lb iron sulfate.

Pulverized Topsoil shall be in accordance with section Planter Soil Mix.

Potting soil mix shall be supplied by:
RR Mulch & Soil Products, LLC

FAU 1441 (WILSON STREET)
SECTION 12-00073-01-TL
BATAVIA
KANE COUNTY

P.O. Box 411327
Chicago, IL
(773) 544-4655
Or approved equal.

Each precast planter will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked by Contractor and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Fall Planting Rotation: Each precast planter shall be planted with a mix of perennials and annuals per the drawings and details. A sample display shall be planted and reviewed in the field with the Resident Engineer for approval prior to installation of plant material.

The fall rotation shall be planted no later than October 1st, 2013.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRECAST PLANTERS [30" HEIGHT], which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

TRASH RECEPTACLES

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the trash receptacles in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product, including certification that each product complies with specified requirements. Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication. Include anchoring detail.

Construction Requirements. The trash receptacles shall be Landscape Forms Chase Park receptacle, model CP999-060412SIGN14, standard side openings, 24in diameter/36 gal, (2) signs, standard sign design #14 "trash only", powdercoat color: Bronze, surface mount per manufacturer's instructions or an approved equal.

Each trash receptacle will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Contractor shall be responsible for providing corrosion resistant anchors suitable for site conditions.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRASH RECEPTACLES, which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

RECYCLING RECEPTACLE

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the recycling receptacles in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product, including certification that each product complies with specified requirements. Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication. Include anchoring detail.

Construction Requirements. The recycling receptacles shall be Landscape Forms, Chase Park receptacle, model CP999-06041-06-2SIGN10, single use, (1) standard side opening and (1) 5" diameter hole filler plate, 24in diameter/36 gal, (2) signs #10 "recyclable", powdercoat color: Bronze, surface mount per manufacturer's instructions or an approved equal.

Each recycling receptacle will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Contractor shall be responsible for providing corrosion resistant anchors suitable for site conditions.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RECYCLING RECEPTACLE, which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

PEDESTRIAN BENCH, FURNISH AND INSTALL

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing the curved benches in locations shown on the plans, details and as specified herein.

Submittals. Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each manufactured product, including certification that each product complies with specified requirements. Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication for approval prior to installation. Include anchoring detail. Submit sample of powdercoated steel in bronze color to match color of Landscape Forms Plainwell bench.

Construction Requirements. The benches shall be Sitecraft YB Series.

Length: as shown on drawings.

Style: wood with backrest

Wood selection: Ipe (no finish)

Powdercoat color: Bronze (to match color on Landscape Forms Plainwell bench)

Benches to have armrests as shown, and surface mounted in place per manufacturer's recommendations or an approved equal.

Each bench will be placed at the location indicated in the plans. The locations will be field marked by Contractor and verified for approval by the Resident Engineer.

Measurement and Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN BENCH, FURNISH AND INSTALL, which the price shall include all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to furnish and install the work as specified.

STONEWORK

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Limestone Pillars and Limestone Veneer Retaining Walls with Concrete Core and Limestone Caps at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer.

Quality Assurance.

Materials:

1. Do not change source or brands of masonry mortar materials during the course of the Work.
2. Obtain face stone from one manufacturer, of uniform texture and color, for each type required for each continuous area and visually related areas.

Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the applicable requirements of governing authorities and codes.

Unit Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 "Specifications for Masonry Structures," except as otherwise specified.

Coordination: Review installation procedures and coordinate with other Work that must be integrated with masonry.

Job Mock-Up: Prior to installation of masonry work, erect sample wall panel mock-up using materials, reinforcing, bond and joint tooling shown or specified for final Work. Build mock-up at the site, where directed, of full thickness and per dimensions as shown on the drawings, indicating the proposed range of color, texture and workmanship to be expected in the completed Work. Obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of visual qualities of the mock-up before start of masonry work. Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for judging completed masonry work. Do not alter, move or destroy mock-up until Work is completed. Provide mock-up panel for each type of exposed unit masonry work.

1. Construct mock-up separate from the Work. Do not incorporate mock-up into the Work.
2. For cavity wall construction, construct the entire wall profile showing face stone, cavity, cavity wall insulation, concrete masonry unit backup, horizontal joint reinforcing, ties, flashing, weep hole ventilators, and a typical lintel or sill showing flashing with end dam.

Pre-installation Conference: Conduct preconstruction conference at the project site. Include Owner's Representative, Engineer, Landscape Architect, consultants, and other concerned entities. Notify participants at least three working days before convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

1. Review maintenance procedures for surrounding streets, walks, paving and site amenities.
2. Review procedures for work on public property.
3. Review stonework locations, layout, and procedures for adjustment.

Install limestone per the Indiana Limestone Institute of America Handbook 22nd edition.

Delivery, Storage and Handling.

Deliver masonry materials to project in undamaged condition. Store and handle masonry units off the ground, under cover, and in a dry location to prevent their deterioration or damage due to

moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, and other causes. If units become wet, do not place until units are in an air-dried condition. Store cementitious materials off the ground, under cover, and in dry location. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided. Store masonry accessories including metal items to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

Project Conditions.

Masonry Protections:

1. During erection, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
3. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads or concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.
4. Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately any grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
5. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
6. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
7. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes from mortar droppings.

Frozen Materials: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost.

Frozen Work: Do not build on frozen work. Remove and replace masonry work damaged by frost or freezing.

Cold Weather Construction: When the ambient temperature falls below 40° F or the temperature of masonry units is below 40° F, comply with the following.

1. Temperature of masonry units shall not be less than 20° F when laid in the masonry. Remove visible ice on masonry units before the unit is laid in the masonry.
2. Heat mortar sand or mixing water to produce mortar temperatures between 40° F and 120° F at the time of mixing. Maintain mortar above freezing until used in masonry.
3. Use heat sources where ambient temperatures are between 25° F and 20° F, on both sides of the masonry under construction and install wind breaks when wind velocity is in excess of 15 mph.
4. Where ambient temperatures are below 20° F, provide an enclosure for the masonry under construction and use heat sources to maintain temperatures above 32° F within the enclosure.
5. Where mean daily temperatures are between 40° F and 32° F protect completed masonry from rain or snow by covering with a weather resistive membrane for 24 hours after construction.
6. Where mean daily temperatures are between 32° F, and 25° F completely cover completed masonry with a weather resistive membrane for 24 hours after construction.
7. Where mean daily temperatures are between 25° F and 20° F, completely cover completed masonry with insulating blankets or equal protection for 24 hours after construction.
8. Where mean daily temperatures are below 20° F, maintain masonry temperature above 32° F for 24 hours after construction by enclosure with supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, by infrared heat lamps, or by other acceptable methods.

Materials.

Limestone Pillars:

1. Limestone pillars shall be cut Indiana limestone Class II medium density with a smooth finish.
2. Indiana Limestone as available from Indiana Limestone Company, 301 Main Street PO Box 27, Oolitic Indiana 47451 (800) 457-4026; or from Halquist Stone, P.O. Box 308, N51W23563 Lisbon Road Sussex, Wisconsin 53089 (262) 246-9000; or approved equal.

Limestone Face Stone and Cap:

1. Face Stone shall be cut Indiana limestone natural finish with a 4" depth, 2-8" height, and 8-30" length.
2. Limestone Cap shall be cut Indiana limestone smooth finish with a 4" height and depth and lengths as specified on drawings. Chamfer as specified on drawings.
3. Indiana Limestone as available from Indiana Limestone Company, 301 Main Street PO Box 27, Oolitic Indiana 47451 (800) 457-4026; or from Halquist Stone, P.O. Box 308, N51W23563 Lisbon Road Sussex, Wisconsin 53089 (262) 246-9000; or approved equal.
4. Provide special shapes required to avoid exposing coring or where exposed faces do not match uncut faces.
5. Minimum net area compressive strength 5500 PSI ($f'_m = 1500$ PSI).
6. Color shall match Batavia Stone used in adjacent buildings. Contractor shall provide 3 color samples for final selection of color.

Mortar and Grout:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
2. Masonry Cement: Not acceptable.
3. Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
4. Aggregate for Mortar: Sand, ASTM C 144 or ASTM C 404, Size No. 2, except for joints 1/4" and less (if any) use aggregate graded with 100% passing the No. 16 sieve.
5. Water: Clean, free of deleterious materials which would impair strength or bond.
6. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
7. Pointing Mortar: Factory premix mortar conforming to ANSI A118.6, Hydroment by Bostic, Polyblend sanded by Custom or Keracolor sanded by Mapei.

Mortar Pigment: Compounded for use in mortar mixes by one of the following:

1. Bayer Corporation, Industrial Chemicals Div.; Bay Ferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
2. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
3. Solomon Grind-Chem Services, Inc; SGS Mortar Colors

Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, epoxy coated where shown.

Continuous Wire Reinforcing:

1. Provide welded wire units prefabricated in straight lengths of not less than 10', with matching corner ("L") and intersection ("T") units. Fabricate from steel wire complying with ASTM A 82, with deformed continuous side rods conforming to ACI 530.1 and plain cross rods, with unit width of 1-1/2" to 2" less than thickness of wall or partition.
2. For single wythe masonry, provide units fabricated as follows.
 - a. Ladder type fabricated with single pair of side rods and perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16" O.C.
3. For multi-wythe masonry, tab design with single pair of side rods and rectangular box-type cross ties spaced not more than 16 inches O.C.; with side rods spaced for embedment within each face

shell of backup wythe and ties extended to engage the outer wythe by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- a. Use continuous ladder type wire reinforcing units with adjustable 2-piece loop or eye and pintle type ties where horizontal joints in facing wythe do not align with those of back up or where wall exceeds 15 feet in height.
4. Wire: Fabricate with 9-gauge side and cross rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- a. Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) wire ASTM A 641 for interior partitions.
 - b. Provide hot-dipped galvanized finish after fabrication, ASTM A 153, Class B-2, (1.5 oz./sq. ft) for exterior walls.

Cast in Place Portland Cement Concrete:

1. All cast in place concrete shall be in accordance with Article 503 of the Standard Specification.

Anchoring Devices:

1. Flexible Anchors: Provide flexible anchors which will permit horizontal and vertical movement of masonry but will provide lateral restraint, and as follows:
 - a. For anchorage to steel framework, provide V-shaped 3/16" wire tie sections sized to extend to within 1" of face of masonry, stainless Steel, Class B-2, (1.5 oz./sq. ft). Provide 8 gauge hot dipped galvanized receptor angles for welding to web of steel beams or columns. Receptor angle shall be 7" high x 1" x 1/2 steel beam flange width. Provide 5" high slotted hole in one leg located 3/4" from edge of angle, to receive wire tie section similar to Dur-A-Wall D/A 700 series triangle ties or Hohmann & Barnard #VWT Vee Wall ties, except where masonry passes the flange of columns, use 1/4" crimped wire anchor sections for welding to steel flange.
2. Stone Anchors: Fabricate cramp anchors and dowels of stainless steel. Provide minimum 3/16" thick cramp anchors and minimum 3/8" diameter dowels.

Accessory Materials:

1. Bond Breaker Strips: 15 lb. asphalt impregnated building felt.
2. Pre-Molded Control Joint Strips: Solid rubber or PVC strips with a minimum Shore A durometer hardness of 70, designed to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall.
3. Compressible Filler: Expanded polyethylene.
4. Expansion Filler: Closed cell neoprene 3/8" thick with peel off pressure sensitive adhesive on one side similar to Dur-O-Wall D/A 2010, rapid-soft joint or Hohmann & Barnard # NS Joint.
5. Weep-hole Ventilator: Continuous cellular flexible, ultraviolet resistant polypropylene. Dur-O-Wall Cell Vent, D/A 1006 or Hohmann & Barnard # QV vent width and height the same as brick head dimension. Color selected by Landscape Architect.
6. Pre-compressed Expansion for Sealant: Emseal 25.
7. Waterseal: Applied to limestone walls, pillars and caps.
 - a. Professional Water Water Sealant, Professional Products of Kansas, Inc. or approved equal
8. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands and shaped to avoid being clogged by mortar droppings, thickness required to fill cavity.
 - a. Mortar Break; Advanced Building Products
 - b. CavClear Masonry Mat; CavClear
 - c. Mortar Net; Mortar Net
 - d. Mortar Stop; Polytite
9. Damp proofing spray: Apply to cast in place concrete core. Submit product data for approval by landscape architect.

Mortar Mixes.

General: Do not lower the freezing point by use of admixtures or antifreeze agents. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

1. Provide only plant mixed mortar as specified.

Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specifications for Type "N" Mortar, except where indicated otherwise.

1. Where used in ground-face CMU, tinted mortar colors selected by the Architect to match block.
2. Where used in brick, use tinted mortar.

Grout: Portland cement, sand, gravel and water, proportioned as required ASTM C476 to provide a 28-day minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi.

Plant Mixing Mortar and Grout:

1. Proportion mortar to comply with required type per ASTM C-270 and to provide a minimum flexural bond strength of 75 psi when prism of seven brick proposed for use are constructed utilizing the proposed mortar mix and tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072.
 - a. Have tests conducted by independent laboratory and submit results.
 - b. If specified bond strength cannot be obtained by adjusting mortar mix within specified range of the mortar type specified, immediately notify the Architect and provide recommendations.
 - c. Conduct separate tests for each brick and separate tests utilizing different brick or other masonry units as combination occurs on the job.
2. Dry mix materials utilizing equipment designed to insure uniform blending and precision measuring devices to insure uniformity from batch to batch.
3. Deliver and maintain at site bulk dry blended ingredients in enclosed container.
4. Add only clean water at the site.
5. Provide required certificates.

Submittals.

Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications and instructions for reinforcing and accessory materials and proprietary materials.

Shop Drawings:

1. Submit Shop Drawings for stone/precast concrete curbs in the form of cutting and setting drawings showing size, profiles, locations and anchoring.
2. Submit shop drawings for reinforcing detailing, fabrication, bending and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315 "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing" showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of masonry reinforcement.

Samples:

Indiana Limestone: Submit 3 samples of limestone to Landscape Architects. Include the full range of exposed color and texture to be expected in the completed Work.

1. Submit test reports for test conducted on the stone proposed for use not more than six (6) months before submittal in accordance with ASTM C 67 demonstrating specification compliance. Include initial rate of absorption.

Test Reports: Submit test results for flexural bond strength of limestone demonstrating compliance with specifications.

Certification; Plant Mixed Mortar: Submit statement from provider of plant mixed mortar for each 20 tons of mortar stating mix and indicating compliance with Specifications for type and flexural bond strength.

Foundation Construction Requirements. All Stonework Concrete Foundation and Concrete Core shall be constructed in accordance with Article 503 of the Standard Specification.

Examination. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other specific conditions, and other conditions affecting performance of unit masonry. Examine rough-in and built-in construction to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation. Start of work will evidence acceptance of conditions.

Preparation. Lay out partitions. Before placing reinforcing remove loose rust, ice and contaminates.

Installation.

Tolerances: Erect masonry within the following tolerances from the specified dimensions.

1. Dimension of elements
 - a. In cross section or elevation..... -1/4 in., +1/2 in.
 - b. Mortar joint thickness
 - bed..... ±1/8 in.
 - head..... -1/4 in., +3/8 in.
 - collar..... -1/4 in., +3/8 in.
 - c. Grout space or cavity width..... -1/4 in., +3/8 in.
2. Elements
 - a. Variation from level:
 - bed joints..... ±1/4 in. in 10 ft.
 - ±1/2 in. maximum
 - top surface of bearing walls..... ±1/4 in. in 10 ft.
 - ±1/2 in. maximum
 - b. Variation from plumb..... ±1/4 in. in 10 ft.
 - ±3/8 in. in 20 ft.
 - ±1/2 in. maximum
 - c. True to a line..... ±1/4 in. in 10 ft.
 - ±3/8 in. in 20 ft.
 - ±1/2 in. maximum
 - d. Alignment of columns and walls (bottom versus top)
 - ±1/2 in. for bearing walls
 - ±3/4 in. for non-bearing walls
3. Location of Elements
 - a. Indicated in plan..... ±1/2 in. in 20 ft.
 - ±3/4 in. maximum
 - b. Indicated in elevation..... ±1/4 in. in story
 - ±3/4 in. maximum
4. In placing of reinforcement (See article 3.4E of ACT 530.1)

Basic Requirements:

1. Comply with ACI 530.1 and this Specification.

2. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match Work immediately adjacent to the opening.
3. Cut masonry units using motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide required pattern and to fit adjoining Work neatly. Use full-size units without cutting wherever possible.
4. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint widths and to properly locate openings, movement type joints, returns and offsets. Avoid the use of less than half-size units at corners, jambs and wherever possible at other locations.
5. Lay up walls plumb and true to comply with specified tolerances, with courses level, accurately spaced and coordinated with other Work.
6. Where shown or scheduled, provide special units and bond.
7. Lay all other exposed masonry in the bond pattern shown or, if not shown, lay in running bond with vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below (except in one - third running bond where required by unit size).
8. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe bonded by lapping not less than 2". Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than 4" horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

Mortar Bedding and Jointing:

1. Lay stone and other solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joint; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not slush head joints.
2. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells. Bed webs in mortar in starting course and in all courses of piers, columns and pilasters, and where adjacent to cells or cavities to be reinforced or filled with concrete or grout.
 - a. Provide mortar at all webs of engineered masonry.
3. Maintain joint widths except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not shown, lay walls with 3/8" joints.
4. Tool exposed joints slightly concave, except as otherwise shown.
5. Cut joints flush for masonry walls which are to be concealed or to be covered by other materials.
6. Rake-out joints 1/2" in glazed CMU or SGT and point with pointing mortar selected by Landscape Architect.
7. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners at jambs to fit stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean off mortar and reset in fresh mortar.
8. Tie exterior wythe to back up with continuous horizontal joint reinforcing as specified.
9. Provide weephole ventilator in head joints of exterior wythe of cavity wall located immediately above ledges and flashing, spaced maximum 2'-0" o.c. and recess 1/8" from face of masonry.
10. Install weephole ventilation so that the back of the ventilation comes into contact with cavity drainage material surface.
11. Cut units of insulation to fit tight to each other, reinforcing and abutting construction, install small pads of adhesive spaced approximately 1'-0" o.c. both ways on inside face or attach to inside face with plastic fasteners secured to wire ties. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.

12. Install cavity drainage material at all through wall flashing locations. Provide units the full width of the cavity with end butted to provide continuous coverage and provide paths for moisture to reach weeps.

Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2 unit length for one half running bond or 1/3-unit length for one-third running bond in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

Built-In Work:

1. As the Work progresses, build in items specified under this and other Sections and as required to complete the Project. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
2. Fill space between hollow metal frames and masonry solidly with mortar.
3. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
4. Fill cores in hollow units with grout minimum 3 courses (24") under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

Horizontal Joint Reinforcing (Structural Bonding):

1. Provide continuous horizontal joint reinforcing at 16" o.c. vertically except where drawings show closer. Fully embed longitudinal side rods in mortar for their entire length with a minimum cover of 5/8" on exterior side of walls and 1/2" at other locations. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6" at ends of units.
2. Do not bridge control and expansion joints with reinforcing.
3. Provide continuity at corners and wall intersections by use of prefabricated "L" and "T" sections. Cut and bend units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
4. Reinforce masonry openings greater than 1'-0" wide, with horizontal joint reinforcing placed in 2 horizontal joints approximately 8" apart, immediately above the lintel and immediately below the sill. Extend reinforcing a minimum of 2'-0" beyond jambs of the opening, bridging control joints where provided.
 - a. In addition to wall reinforcing, provide additional reinforcing at openings as required to comply with the above.

Anchoring Masonry Work:

1. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces such member to comply with the following:
 - a. Provide compressible filler not less than 1" in thickness between masonry and structural member.
 - b. Provide expansion filler under all shelf angles and at face brick vertical masonry expansion joints.
 - c. Anchor masonry to structural members with metal ties embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure. Provide anchors with flexible tie sections.
 - d. Space anchors as shown but not more than 16" O.C. vertically and 16" O.C. horizontally.

Masonry Expansion (Control) Joints: Build in related items as the masonry work progresses. In masonry expansion joints, provide expansion filler for full depth of joint except portion to

be occupied by sealant/backer rod.

Installation of Reinforced Unit Masonry. Install reinforced masonry comply with requirements of ACI 530.1. Construct formwork and shores to support reinforced masonry elements during construction. Construction formwork to conform to shape, line, and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry. Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained sufficient strength to resist grout pressure. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

Repair, Pointing. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement. During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids or holes, except weepholes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up all joints at corners, openings and adjacent Work to provide a neat, uniform appearance, prepared for application of caulking or sealants.

Cleaning.

Cleaning Exposed, Concrete Masonry, including ground face, glazed CMU and SGT surfaces: Wipe off excess mortar as the Work progresses. Dry brush at the end of each day's Work.

Final Cleaning of Masonry Work:

1. After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean sample wall area of approximately 20 sq. ft. as follows. Obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of sample cleaning before proceeding to clean rest of masonry work.
2. Protect stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Mix the cleaning agent with not less than six (6) parts water and as recommended by the manufacturer.
4. Working areas not larger than 150 sq. ft. at a time, thoroughly wet the masonry surface.
5. Apply the cleaning solution liberally with a natural fiber brush.
6. Allow cleaning solution to remain on the wall for approximately 5 minutes. Do not allow the cleaning solution to dry on the wall.
7. Scrape off excess mortar deposits. Use of metal scrapers is discouraged. Use of wire brushes is forbidden.
8. Reapply cleaning solution.
9. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water at a pressure not to exceed 1000 psi.
10. When working from staging, keep area below surface wet.

Field Quality Control.

The Contractor shall employ, at its own expense, a testing laboratory experienced in performing types of masonry field quality control tests for engineered masonry indicated.

Evaluation of Quality Control Tests: Masonry work, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory if results from construction quality control tests comply with minimum requirements indicated.

Method of Measurement. Stonework Concrete Foundation and Concrete Core will be measured for payment per linear foot in place.

Stonework will be measured for payment as follows:

STONEWORK LIMESTONE PILLAR will be measured for payment per each of the type specified

STONEWORK LIMESTONE VENEER SEAT WALL will be measured for payment in square feet of exposed face in place after all means of consolidation have been applied and deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer.

LIMESTONE CAP will be measured for payment in linear feet.

Basis of Payment This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STONEWORK CONCRETE FOUNDATION AND CONCRETE CORE, at the contract unit price per each for STONEWORK LIMESTONE PILLAR, of the type specified, at the contract unit price per square foot as measured along the final exposed face for STONEWORK LIMESTONE VENEER SEAT WALL, and at the contract unit price per linear foot for LIMESTONE CAP.

CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE

Description. This work shall consist of installing cast in place concrete retaining walls and concrete stairs at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer.

Quality Assurance.

Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."

Publications: Comply with the latest edition of the following, except as modified by the Contract Documents. Maintain a copy of the latest edition of ACI 301, 117, 318, and 347 at the project site at all times. Where provisions of the above codes and standards are in conflict with the building code in force for the Project, the building code shall govern.

1. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
2. ACI 301, "Standard Specification for Structural Concrete"
3. ACI 302, "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
4. ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting"
5. ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting"
6. ACI 308, "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete"
7. ACI 318, " Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete"
8. ACI 347, " Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork"
9. ASTM C494 Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
10. AWS D 12.1 "Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction."
11. CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."

Concrete Testing Service: The Owner will employ a testing laboratory to perform initial field quality control testing.

1. Materials and installed Work may require testing and retesting, at anytime during the progress of the Work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities at all times. Tests, not specifically indicated to be done at the Owner's expense, including the retesting of rejected materials and installed Work, shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

Pre-Concrete Conference: Conduct preconstruction conference at the project site to review the

detailed requirements for preparing the concrete design mixes and to review the drawings, specifications, and the project. Include Owner's Representative, Engineer, Landscape Architect, Contractor's superintendent, Laboratory responsible for the concrete design mix, Laboratory responsible for the field quality control, Concrete Subcontractor, and other concerned entities. Notify participants at least three working days before convening conference. Record discussions and agreements and furnish a copy to each participant.

1. Review maintenance procedures for surrounding streets, walks, paving and site amenities.
2. Review procedures for work on public property.
3. Review cast in place concrete locations, layout, and procedures for adjustment

Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the applicable requirements of governing authorities and codes.

Coordination: Review installation procedures and coordinate with other Work that must be integrated with cast in place concrete.

Delivery, Storage and Handling.

Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.

Project Conditions.

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which this work is in any way dependent for proper installation and workmanship and report to the Contractor any condition which prevents performing first class work.

Protection of Footings Against Freezing: Cover completed work at footing level with sufficient temporary or permanent cover as required to protect footings and adjacent subgrade against possibility of freezing; maintain cover for time period as necessary.

Protect adjacent finish materials against spatter during concrete placement.

Provide all barricades and safeguards at all pits, holes, shaft and stairway openings, and the like. Provide all safeguards as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Take full responsibility for safety precautions and methods.

Form-Facing Materials.

Formed Concrete: Use form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Defects or blemishes from form joints visible on the surface of finished concrete will not be acceptable. Formwork shall be constructed of the following:

- a. Rust-free metal.
- b. Exterior-grade undamaged, unpatched plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS I, and as follows:
 - Medium-density overlay, Class I, or better, mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - Structural I, B-B, or better, mill oiled and edge sealed.

- B-B (Concrete Form), Class I. or better, mill oiled and edge sealed

Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes. Construct paper or fiber tubes of laminated plies using water-resistant adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads imposed by concrete without deformation.

Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch (19 by 19 mm), minimum.

Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch (25 mm) to the plane of the exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter in concrete surface. Tie holes are to be filled, patched and repaired on finished concrete walls.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive damp proofing or waterproofing.
4. Furnish stainless steel ties where drawings indicate exposed.

Steel Reinforcement.

Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M.

Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82.

Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, plain-steel wire.

Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

1. Welded wire fabric maybe used in lieu of carbon steel fibers for interior slabs on grade and interior elevated concrete topping on metal deck when acceptable to the Resident Engineer.

Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, plain steel.

Reinforcement Accessories.

Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class I plastic-protected or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
4. Do not use wood, masonry, concrete or other similar supports.

Joint Dowel Bars: Plain-steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420). Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

Epoxy-Coated 10int Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars.

Epoxy Repair Coating: Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.

Mechanical Reinforcement Couplers: ASTM A-519, Minimum tensile strength 100,000 psi.

Concrete Materials.

Portland Cement: ASTM C ISO, Type I. Type III cement may be used in lieu of Type I at Contractor's option, when acceptable to the Engineer.

1. Use only one brand of cement throughout project, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Cement color: White

Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33 uniformly graded, and as follows:

1. Class: Severe weathering region, but not less than 3S.
2. Aggregate Size: 1/2 to 3/8 inch
3. Aggregate type/color: White river gravel

Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33

1. Aggregate type/color: white river sand

Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94

Admixtures.

General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material and to be compatible with other admixtures and cementitious materials. Do not use admixtures containing calcium chloride thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.

Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.

High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C 494, Type F.

Curing Materials.

Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) dry.

Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

Related Materials.

Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 26 gage (0.0217-inch) (0.55-mm) thick galvanized steel sheet with 45 degree slot minimum 1" deep and v.;" wide and formed with upper lip bent back to engage concrete. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris

Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet not less than 0.0217 inch (0.55-mm) thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

Concrete Mixes.

Prepare design mix determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:

1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 30 I.

Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the laboratory trial mix basis.

Provide a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.7 MPa) and a maximum water-cementitious material ratio of 0.44, unless otherwise indicated.

Cementitious Materials:

1. For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 30 I requirements.
2. For all other concrete, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - a. Fly Ash: 25 percent by weight.

Air Content: Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Air Content: 6 percent

Do not air-entrain concrete to trowel-finished interior floors and suspended slabs. Do not allow

entrapped air content to exceed 3 percent.

Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 4.0 lb/cu. yd.

Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing admixture or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixes where indicated.

Prepare design mixes of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. If trial batch method is used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to the Engineer for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

Fabricating Reinforcement.

Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice." In the case of fabrication errors, do not rebend or straighten reinforcement.

Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of the following defects will not be permitted in the Work:

1. Bar lengths, depths or bends exceeding specified fabrication tolerances.
2. Bends or kinks not indicated on the Drawings or final Shop Drawings.
3. Bars with reduced cross section due to excessive corrosion or other cause.
4. Bars with damaged corrosion resistive coating (if specified).

Concrete Mixing.

Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

Submittals.

Product Data: Submit preprinted data for each type of manufactured material and product demonstrating compliance requested by the Architect.

Shop Drawings:

1. Submit Shop Drawings for cast in place concrete retaining walls and concrete stairs showing dimensions, profiles, locations and anchoring.
2. Submit Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Submit details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and

supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

Design Mixes:

1. Submit design mix. Include field test data used to establish the required average strength in accordance with ACI 301. Review of design mixes and field test data will be for general information only. Production of concrete to comply with specified requirements is the responsibility of the contractor. Submit written reports to Engineer of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until each mix has been reviewed by the Engineer.
2. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

Examination. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other specific conditions, and other conditions affecting performance of cast in place concrete. Examine rough-in and built-in construction prior to installation. Start of work will evidence acceptance of conditions.

Formwork.

Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 30 I, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads within acceptable deflection limits.

Construct form work so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages, and inserts, and other features required.

Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch (3 mm), for surfaces predominantly exposed to public view.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch (6 mm), for course-textured concrete formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco, or wainscoting.
3. Class C, 1/2 inch (13 mm) for all other surfaces.

Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.

1. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss

of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

Chamfer exterior comers and edges of permanently exposed concrete with $\frac{1}{2}$ " x $\frac{3}{4}$ " strips (unless otherwise indicated) accurately formed and surfaced to produce uniform straight lines and tight edges. Unexposed comers may be formed square or chamfered.

Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items, including those under separate prime contracts (if any).

Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

Retighten forms and bracing-before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

Coat contact surfaces of forms with non-staining, rust preventative form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement. Rust stained steel form work is not acceptable.

Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent deflection. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces of accurate alignment, from irregularities and within allowable tolerances.

Elevate formwork as required for anticipated deflections due to weight and pressures of fresh concrete, shortening of formwork system, and construction loads.

Carefully inspect formwork during and after concrete placement to determine abnormal deflection or signs of failure; make necessary adjustments to produce work of required dimensions.

Form intersecting planes to provide true, clean-cut corners, with edge grain of plywood not exposed as form for concrete.

Forms for exposed Concrete:

1. Drill forms to suit ties used and to prevent leakage of concrete mortar around tie holes.
2. Do not use metal cover plates for patching holes or defects in forms.
3. Provide sharp, clean corners at intersecting planes, without visible edges or offsets. Back joints with extra studs or girts to maintain true, square intersection.
4. Use extra studs, walers and bracing to prevent bowing of forms between studs and to avoid bowed appearance of concrete. Do not use narrow strips of form material that will produce bow.
5. Assemble forms so they may be readily removed without damage to exposed concrete surfaces.

Embedded Items.

Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required.
2. Install reglets to receive top edge of foundation sheet waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf

angles, and other conditions.

Removing and Reusing Forms.

General: Formwork, for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work, that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) for 24 hours after placing concrete provided concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.

Leave form work, for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved 28-day design compressive strength.

1. Determine compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing representative field-or laboratory-cured test specimens according to ACI 301.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

Steel Reinforcement.

General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials.

Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. See details for reinforcement spacing and sizing.
2. Shop or field-weld reinforcement according to AWS D 1A, where indicated.

Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

Install welded wire fabric in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least two mesh spacings. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.

Joints.

General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer and Landscape Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
2. Form from preformed galvanized steel, plastic keyway-section forms, or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Space vertical joints in walls at-not more than 60 feet in any horizontal direction. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near comers, and in concealed locations where possible.
6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

Dowel Joints: Install dowel sleeves and dowels or dowel bar and support assemblies at joints where indicated.

1. Use dowel sleeves or lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

Concrete Placement.

Pre-Placement Inspection:

1. Before concrete placement, check the lines and levels of erected formwork. Make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and location of concrete members and stability of forming systems. During concrete placement, check formwork and related supports to ensure that forms are not displaced and that completed Work will be within specified tolerances.
2. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete the formwork installation, reinforcing steel, and items to be embedded or cast-in. Notify other crafts involved in ample time to permit the installation of their Work; cooperate with other trades in setting such Work, as required.
3. Thoroughly wet wood forms immediately before placing concrete, as required where form coatings are not used.
4. Soil at bottom of foundation systems are subject to testing for soil bearing value by the testing laboratory, as directed by the Engineer. Place concrete immediately after approval of foundation excavations.
5. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel.
6. Remove soil, debris, standing water, ice, snow, loose mill scale or coating and other foreign matter from formwork and metal deck.

Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement, unless indicated on trip ticket.

Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as specified. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24 inches (600 mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic, to avoid cold joints.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete recommended by ACI 309R
2. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mix constituents to segregate.

Place concrete in accordance with the practices and recommendations of ACI 304, and as herein specified.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position during concrete placement.
3. Screed surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drain as required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or derbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, free of humps or hollows, before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb surfaces before starting finishing operations.

Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with AC1306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) and not more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) at point of placement.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.

Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in AC1305R and as follows, when hot-weather conditions exist:

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F (32 deg C) at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Cover steel reinforcement with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
3. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

Concrete Finishing.

Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections. Finish all concrete surfaces exposed to public view as follows:

Medium sandblast

Surfaces not exposed to public view: For all formed surfaces not exposed to public view, strike off smooth and finish in accordance to industry standards.

Miscellaneous Concrete Items.

Holes and openings in finished concrete: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Holes and openings shall be filled and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces in both color and texture.

Concrete Protection and Curing.

General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 301, ACI306.1 for cold-weather protection, and with recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.

Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq . ft. x h (l kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing by one or a combination of the following methods

Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive resilient sheet floor coverings. Cure concrete surfaces to receive other floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer recommends for use with floor coverings

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

- a. Water.
- b. Continuous water-fog spray.
- c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

Concrete Surface Repairs.

Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Landscape Architect or Engineer. Concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to the Landscape Architect or Engineers approval must be removed and replace at no additional expense to the owner. Comply with ACI.

Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part Portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.2-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in any dimension in solid concrete but not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer or Landscape Architect.

Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.

3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.

4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1 1/4 inch (6 nun) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 nun) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least 3/4 inch (19 nun) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mix as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 nun) or less in diameter with patching mortar.

Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched-area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

Field Quality Control.

Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement. Sampling and testing for quality control may include those specified in this Article.

Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mix exceeding 5 cu. yd. (4 cu. m), but less than 25 cu. yd. (19 cu. m), plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. (38 cu. m) or fraction thereof.

a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mix, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change

3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mix.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.

5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete.

6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of five standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39.

a. Test two specimens at 7 days, two at 28 days and one at 56 days if 28-day compressive strength has not yet been obtained.

b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

Strength of each concrete mix will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi (3.4 MPa).

Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location

of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7 and 28-day tests.

Non-destructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.

Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.

Defective Work: Concrete work which does not conform to the specified requirements, including strength, tolerances, and finishes, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense without extension of time. The contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of corrections to any other work affected by or resulting from corrections to the concrete work.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. Cast in place concrete will be measured for payment and paid per lump sum for the CONCRETE STAIR, per linear feet of CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE SEATWALL, per linear feet of CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE RETAINING WALL, 8" in place after all means of consolidation have been applied and deemed satisfactory by the Resident Engineer.

PLANTER CURB

Description. Work under this item must be performed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and subsequent special provisions except as herein modified. This work shall consist of installing cast in place concrete curbs at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer.

General Requirements. Concrete Planter Curbs shall be 8 inches in width, 24 inches in depth, and in lengths as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as follows.

PLANTER CURB will be measured for payment in feet along the face of the curb.

Basis of Payment. PLANTER CURB will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PLANTER CURB, of the width specified.

SANITARY SEWER CLEAN OUT

Description. This work shall consist of installing a sanitary sewer clean out in an existing sanitary sewer service. This clean out shall be located within a distance of one foot of the right of way line, or in a location as directed by the ENGINEER.

General Requirements. The clean out shall be constructed in accordance to the details provided in the plans. The clean out shall be supplied with a screw down lid with the word "sanitary" cast into it. The lid shall not be constructed of PVC. All necessary trench backfill shall be in accordance with the trench backfill specification for this project.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY SEWER CLEAN OUT, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and material, including pipe, fittings and trench backfill.

SANITARY SEWER TELEVISION INSPECTION, VIDEOTAPING AND RECORDING

Description. This work consists of locating and inspecting through the use of closed circuit television each existing sanitary sewer service along Wilson Avenue from Batavia Avenue to Island Avenue.

General Requirements. The contractor shall locate each sanitary sewer service within the limits of the project. The sanitary sewer service shall be televised to determine the condition of the service. This televising shall be recorded and delivered to the ENGINEER for review. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to clean the sanitary sewer as necessary to remove all obstruction impeding the televising of the entire sewer service.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per linear foot of sanitary sewer service. The method of locating each service will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of SANITARY SEWER TELEVISION INSPECTION, VIDEOTAPING AND RECORDING

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER TELEVISION INSPECTION, VIDEOTAPING and RECORDING. This price shall include the cost of locating the sanitary sewer service and any necessary cleaning, root cutting, or any other actions necessary to remove obstructions impeding the televising of the sewer service.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985
Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic, Traffic Control Supervisor at (847)705-4470 a minimum of 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701301-04, 701501-06, 701502-04, 701602-05, 701701-08, 701801-05.

DETAILS: Traffic Control and Protection for Sideroads, Intersections and Driveways TC-10,
Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols for Traffic Staging TC-16
District One Typical Pavement Markings TC-13.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS: Maintenance for Roadways.
Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances (BDE)
Pavement Patching (BDE)
Sidewalk Corner or Crosswalk Closure (BDE)
Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction (BDE)

MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

Description. This work shall consist of the maintenance of traffic throughout the work zone.

Requirements. The Contractor shall provide two way traffic throughout the work zone at all times. The Contractor shall be responsible for closing all open trenches at the end of the work day. The Contractor shall maintain one 10 feet wide travel lane in each direction during working hours. These travel lanes shall be protected from the work zone in accordance with project special provisions and the Standard Specification. The Contractor shall provide temporary pavement markings when existing pavement markings have been removed as part of the days work. All pavement markings shall be temporarily replaced by the close of each work day.

When the maximum drop off height is exceeded the contractor shall provide Temporary Barrier Wall and Temporary impact attenuators. At the close of each working day the Temporary Barrier wall and Temporary impact attenuators shall be relocated, all open trenches shall be temporary patched and the roadway shall be fully operational.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for as follows

Temporary pavement markings will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 703.06 of the Standard Specification.

Temporary Concrete Barrier will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier.

Temporary Impact Attenuators will not be measured for payment separately, but shall be included in the cost of Temporary Concrete Barrier

Relocate Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall will not be measured separately, but shall be included in the cost of Temporary Concrete Barrier

Temporary pavement patching will be measured for in accordance with Article 442.10 except that all patches shall be considered a Type II patch regardless of size.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS will be paid for in accordance with Article 703.07 of the Standard Specification.

Temporary concrete barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER which price shall include all necessary relocation and impact attenuators.

Temporary pavement patching will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for CLASS D PATCHES, TYPE II, 4" which price shall include all material, equipment, and labor for the installation and removal of the temporary pavement patch.

FAU 1441 (WILSON STREET)
SECTION 12-00073-01-TL
BATAVIA
KANE COUNTY

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

CONCRETE WASHOUTS

Description. This work shall consist of the installation and removal of the concrete washout and sign directed by the ENGINEER. The locations of the concrete washout shall be approved by the ENGINEER.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but considered incidental to the proposed concrete items. If the concrete washout needs to be moved during construction this will not be paid for but shall be considered included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

EARTH EXCAVATION

Description. This work shall consist of the excavation, transportation and disposal of excavated material.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be in accordance with Section 202 of the Standard Specification, except as modified herein

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but considered incidental to adjacent removal items, Brick Pavers, Brick Cross Walks, Concrete Curb and Gutter, or Concrete Base Course.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)

Effective: February 22, 2012

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.06
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2)	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts.

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing Aggregate. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

303.06 Capping Aggregate. The top lift of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. Gap graded, single size, maximum size of 5/8 in, 1/2 in. or 3/8 in. will not be permitted.

303.07 Compaction. All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections

shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.09 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.10 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) or cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

“1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
 - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS						
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4	#200
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)						
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing					
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm	75 µm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20	5 ± 5
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15		

- (2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

ANTI-STRIP ADDITIVE FOR HMA (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If an anti-stripping additive is require for any HMA in accordance with Article 1030.04(c), the cost of the additive will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price bid for the HMA item(s) involved.

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP materials shall be crushed and screened. Unprocessed RAP grindings will not be permitted. The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP.

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)

Effective: April 1, 2011
Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note 1) 1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)

inside edge	
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

HOT MIX ASPHALT - MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (BMPR)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This special provision states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA hot mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production. This special provision also states the plant requirements for hydrated lime addition systems used in the production of High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mixes.

When the options of Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement are used by the Contractor, the Hamburg Wheel and tensile strength requirements in this special provision will be superseded by the special provisions for Warm Mix Asphalt, Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles, or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement as applicable.

In addition to the requirements in the December 1, 2011 HMA Special Provisions for Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits, a Hamburg Wheel test and tensile strength test will be conducted during mix design on mixtures used for Pay For Performance projects.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make necessary changes to the mix and provide passing Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength test results from a private lab. The Department will verify the passing results.

All new and renewal mix designs shall meet the following requirements for verification testing.

- (1) Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the plans for the mix design.

PG Grade	Number of Passes
PG 64-xx (or lower)	10,000
PG 70-xx	15,000
PG 76-xx (or higher)	20,000

- (2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 415 kPa (60 psi) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 550 kPa (80 psi) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 1380 kPa (200 psi).”

Production Testing. Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. A Hamburg Wheel test will be conducted on each High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix produced that has been verified by the Hamburg Wheel process.

The Contractor shall obtain a sample during the startup for each mix and compact gyratory specimens to the air void percentage as specified in IL-modified AASHTO T-324 to be provided to the Department for testing. The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer.”

System for Hydrated Lime Addition. Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The method of application shall be according to Article 1102.01(a)(10).”

Revise the first three sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ When hydrated lime is used as the anti-strip additive, a separate bin or tank and feeder system shall be provided to store and accurately proportion the lime onto the aggregate either as a slurry, as dry lime applied to damp aggregates, or as dry lime injected onto the hot aggregates prior to adding the liquid asphalt cement. If the hydrated lime is added either as a slurry or as dry lime on damp aggregates, the lime and aggregates shall be mixed by a power driven pugmill to provide a uniform coating of the lime prior to entering the dryer. If dry hydrated lime is added to the hot dry aggregates in a drum plant, the lime will be added in such a manner that the lime will not become entrained into the air stream of the dryer and that thorough dry mixing will occur prior to the injection point of the liquid asphalt. When a batch plant is used, the hydrated lime shall be added to the mixture in the weigh hopper or as approved by the Engineer.”

Basis of Payment. Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any other HMA mix, the cost of the additive will be paid for according to Article 109.04. The cost incurred in introducing the additive into the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-4.75 (DIST 1)

Effective: January 1, 2007
Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) surface course or leveling binder with an IL-4.75 mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, 1031 and 1032 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials.

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Fine aggregate (Note 1 and 3)

Note 3. The gradation for IL-4.75 shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20 or FA 22.

(b) Reclaimed or recycled material. Only processed FRAP or RAS will be permitted in the 4.75 mm mix. Refer to D1 version for Use of Recycle Materials specification(s).

(d) Mineral Filler. Mineral filler shall conform to the requirements of Article 1011.01 of the Standard Specifications. Collected HMA baghouse dust may be used as Mineral Filler provided it meets the gradation outlined in Article 1011 of the Standard Specifications and a separate mix design is created.

(g) Asphalt Binder (AB). The AB shall be either Elvaloy or SBS/SBR with a PG 76-22 value. The AB shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(b) of the Standard Specifications; however the elastic recovery of the AB shall be 80 minimum.

The AB shall be shipped, maintained, and stored at the mix plant according to the manufacturer's requirements. It shall be placed in an empty tank and not blended with other asphalt cements.

Mixture Design. Add the following to Article 1030.04(b) of the Standard Specifications

"(4) IL 4.75 Mixture.

Volumetric Parameter	Requirement
Design Air Voids	3.5% at Ndesign 50
Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA)	18.5% minimum
Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA)	72 - 85%
Dust/AC Ratio	1.0
Density (% of Max Specific Gravity)	93.0 - 97.4

Maximum Drain-down	0.3%
--------------------	------

The percentage of new natural sand shall not exceed 25% if FRAP or RAS is used. For designs without FRAP or RAS the sand fraction of the final blend shall be at least 50% manufacture stone sand.

Mixture Production. Plant modifications may be required to accommodate the addition of higher percentages of mineral filler as required by the JMF.

During production, mineral filler shall not be stored in the same silo as collected dust. This may require any previously collected bag house dust in a storage silo prior to production of the IL-4.75 mixture to be wasted. Only metered bag house dust may be returned back directly to the mix. Any additional minus No. 200 (75 µm) material needed to produce the IL-4.75 shall be mineral filler.

As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough is available for the production of the IL-4.75 mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.

The mixture shall be produced within the temperature range recommended by the asphalt cement producer; but not less than 325 °F (165 °C).

The amount of moisture remaining in the finished mixture (at silo discharge) shall be less than 0.3 percent based on the weight of the test sample after drying.

Mixtures contain steel slag sand or aggregate having absorptions ≥ 2.5 percent shall have a silo storage plus haul time of not less than 1.5 hours.

Control Charts/Limits.

Add the following to Control Limits table in Article 1030.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

Parameter	Individual Test	Moving Average
% Passing		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 3\%$
No. 200 (75 µm)	$\pm 1.5\%$	$\pm 1.0\%$
Asphalt Binder Content	$\pm 0.3\%$	$\pm 0.2\%$
Air Voids	$\pm 1.2\%$ (of design)	$\pm 1.0\%$ (of design)
No. 200 (75 µm)	$\pm 1.5\%$	$\pm 1.0\%$

**HOT MIX ASPHALT MIXTURES, EGA MODIFIED PERFORMANCE GRADED (PG)
ASPHALT BINDER**

Effective: March 16, 2009

Description. This work shall consist of constructing Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) mixtures containing ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 1030, and 1032 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

The asphalt binder shall meet the following requirements:

EGA Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 "Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder" for the grade shown on the plans. An ethylene-glycidyl-acrylate (EGA) terpolymer with a maximum of 0.3 percent polyphosphoric acid by weight of asphalt binder, shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Asphalt modification at hot-mix asphalt plants will not be allowed. The modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in the following table for the grade shown on the plans.

Ethylene-Glycidyl-Acrylate (EGA) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 70-22 EGA PG 70-28	Asphalt Grade EGA PG 76-22 EGA PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer Illinois Test Procedure, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions.	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND SHINGLES

1031.01 Description. RAP is reclaimed asphalt pavement resulting from cold milling and crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

RAS is reclaimed asphalt shingles resulting from the processing and grinding of either preconsumer or post consumer shingles.

RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable materials, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy (BMPR) Memorandum *Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources*, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

RAS shall meet either Type 1 or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP or RAS stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP or RAS shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and Processed FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "crushed natural aggregate, ACBF and steel slag, crystalline structure or Type 2 RAS", etc...).

- (a) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75mm) and ½ in. (12.5mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size

specified for the mix the RAP will be used in.

- (b) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
- (c) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or processed (FRAP DQ) but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present. However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval.

The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type

and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

1031.03 Testing. When used in HMA, the RAS/RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling.

(a) RAS shall be sampled and tested as follows:

During stockpiling, washed extraction, and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 ton (900 metric ton) thereafter. A minimum of five tests are required for stockpiles less than 1000 ton (900 metric ton). Once a ≤ 1000 ton, five-test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content, and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$
No. 30 (600 μm)	$\pm 4\%$
No. 200 (75 μm)	$\pm 2.0 \%$
Asphalt Binder Content	$\pm 1.5 \%$

(b)RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested as follows:

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

All of the RAP/FRAP extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder

FAU 1441 (WILSON STREET)
SECTION 12-00073-01-TL
BATAVIA
KANE COUNTY

content and gradation and, when applicable (for slag) G_{mm} . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems

transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Add the following to the 1st paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.”

Revise the second sentence of the 5th paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will stamp the submittals indicating their status as ‘Approved’, ‘Approved as Noted’, ‘Disapproved’, or ‘Information Only’.

Revise the 6th paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘Approved as Noted’, or ‘Disapproved’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

"Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible."

"Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side."

Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controllers
- Control Buildings
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations
- CCTV Camera installations

- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

Equipment Description	Equipment Designation	Latitude	Longitude
CCTV Camera pole	ST42	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584593	-87.793378
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE B	41.584600	-87.793432
Light Pole	DA03	41.558532	-87.792571
Lighting Controller	X	41.651848	-87.762053
Sign Structure	FGD	41.580493	-87.793378
Video Collection Point	VCP-IK	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

LUMINAIRE (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable”

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

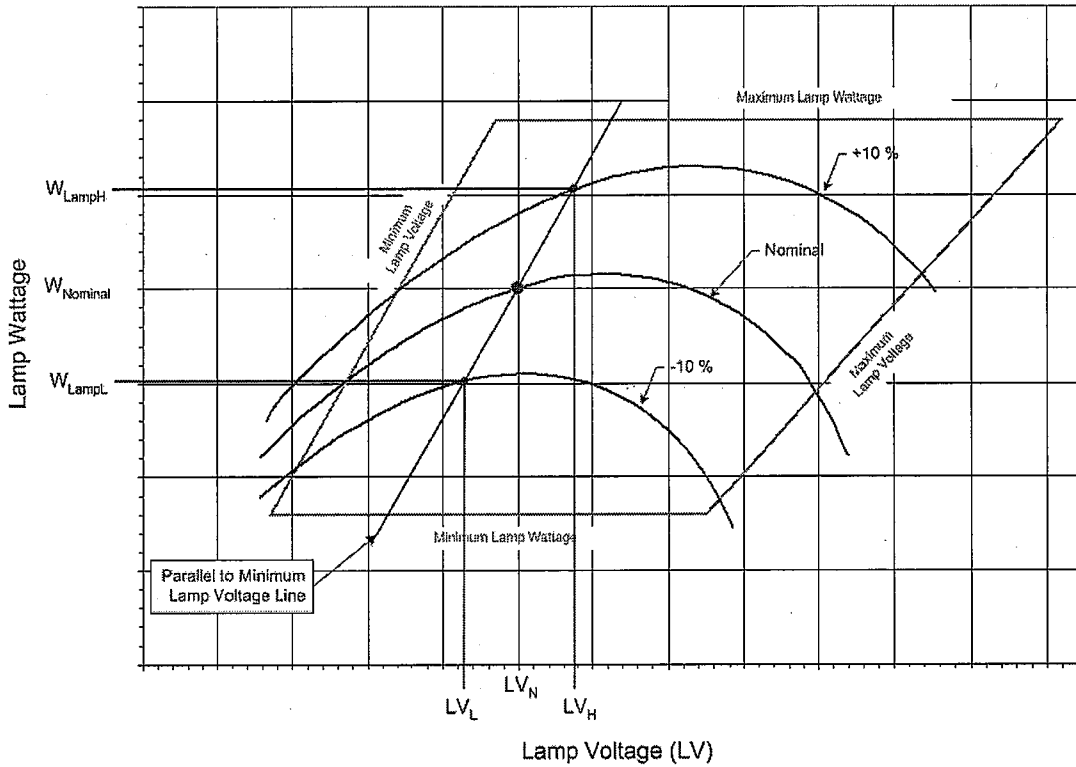
“The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 120 volt system.”

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 120 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 108 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 108 to 132 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Regulation
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

W_{LampH} = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage = LV_H

W_{LampL} = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage = LV_L

W_{LampN} = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage = LV_N

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, LV_N	LV_L	LV_H
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

W_{line} = line watts at nominal system voltage

W_{lamp} = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage (L_V) specified in the

table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	LV Readings begin at	Maximum Wattage Variation
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: *For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w*

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

“Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*” If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer’s data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable”

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:

- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory

for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.

- b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
- c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturers facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or

three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin.”

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	48 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	5
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	30 (ft) Rd. Pole 16 (ft) Ped. Pole
	Mast Arm Length	8 (ft) Rd. Pole 0 (ft) Ped. Pole
	Pole Set-Back From Face of Curb	5.5 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	High Pressure Sodium
	Lamp Lumens	29,000 10,500
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium Short
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type III Type V
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	175 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2.5 (ft) Rd. Pole -5.5 (ft) Ped. Pole

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L_{AVE}	1.2 Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	3.0 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5.0 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.3 (Max)

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by City of Batavia Municipal Electric Utility in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact City of Batavia Municipal Electric Utility. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact City of Batavia Municipal Electric Utility (1-630-454-2350) to begin the service connection process.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with for service. In the event of delay by City of Batavia Municipal Electric Utility, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by City of Batavia Municipal Electric Utility for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION or SERVICE INSTALLATION, GROUND MOUNTED. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$1000

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION** which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

WIRE AND CABLE (DISTRICT ONE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

"The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

Underground Raceways

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25)". The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25" per foot" from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS

Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: January 1, 2012

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

SECTION 720 SIGNING

MAST ARM SIGN PANELS

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL

SUBMITTALS.

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted in accordance with the District's current Electrical Product Data and Documentation Submittal Guidelines. General requirements include:

1. Material approval requests shall be made at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
2. Product data and shop drawings shall be assembled by pay item and separated from of other pay item submittals. Only the top sheet of each pay item submittal will be stamped by the Department with the review status, except shop drawings for mast arm pole assemblies and the like will be stamped with the review status on each sheet.

3. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
4. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
5. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of correspondence,, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
6. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
7. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Incomplete'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
8. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', or 'INCOMPLETE' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
9. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, IDOT ComCenter and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor with two 24-hour emergency contact names and telephone numbers.
- b. When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c. Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.

- d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- e. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- f. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause

whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
2. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.

3. A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
4. A copy of the approved material letter.
5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
6. Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
7. The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
8. All manufacturer and contractor warranties and guarantees required by Article 801.14.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. "When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS",

shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval.

- b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."
- c. Additional requirements are listed in the District's Electrical Product Data and Documentation Guidelines.

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

Description	Designation	Latitude	Longitude
Mast Arm Pole Assembly (dual, combo, etc)	MP (SW, NW, SE or NE corner)	41.580493	-87.793378

FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584593	-87.793378
PTZ Camera	PTZ	41.584600	-87.793432
Signal Post	Post	41.558532	-87.792571
Controller Cabinet	CC	41.651848	-87.762053
Master Controller Cabinet	MCC	41.580493	-87.793378
Communication Cabinet	ComC	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Delete the last sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Article 801.16.

LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-

7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

801.17 Restoration of work area. Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, underground raceways, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the IDOT's Traffic Operations Programs Engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
 1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052

H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.

2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- c. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <math>< 5n</math> seconds and operate within a range of $-40C$ to $+85C$. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- d. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- e. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- f. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with

the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- g. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- h. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict

conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.
 - 3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- (c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burndy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminants. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement.

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT.

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

HANDHOLES.

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

GROUNDING CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector

(Burndy type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type

terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and

software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall 5

MASTER CONTROLLER.

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron 67 in. x 50 in. x 5 in. (1702mm x 1270mm x 130mm) shall be provided on the side of the existing Type D Foundation, where the UPS cabinet is located. The concrete apron shall follow the District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet. The concrete apron shall follow Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required shall be included in the cast of the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY SPECIAL item.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE.

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.

- (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere

on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4th Edition.

- (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
- (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.

The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.

- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming. All product data and shop drawings shall be submitted in electronic form on CD-ROM
 - (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
 - (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in. x 67 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED), SIGNAL HEAD, RETROFIT

Description.

This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD, AND LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD in Divisions 880, 881 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.
- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

DETECTOR LOOP.

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

Procedure.

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Installation.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

- (b) Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- (c) Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.
- (d) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or crosslinked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:
 - (e) Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
 - (f) Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
 - (g) Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per

intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.
2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control

equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.

- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.
- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
 - 1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.

2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect, complete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all temporary wireless interconnect components, complete, at the adjacent existing traffic signal(s) to provide a completely operational closed loop system. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
 - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
 - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
 - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
 - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
 - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
 - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
 - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed

in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz \pm 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of Uninterruptible Power Supply in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
- (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction

stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
 - 1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals

noted herein at no cost to the contract.

2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
4. General.
 - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
 - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
 - c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
 - d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
 - e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
 - f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to

inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.

- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system complete, temporary fiber optic interconnect system complete, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost

to the contract.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.

Description.

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

Surface Preparation.

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

Painted Finish.

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

Warranty.

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

Packaging.

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
 - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
 - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be

forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.

- c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.

- a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
- b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.

- a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
- b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
- c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.

- a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Brief description of the project
 - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
 - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
- b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
 - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
 - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
 - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
 - (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
 - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master

location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual

turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.

3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
 4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
 5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
 6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
 7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.
- (b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.
1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

Cover Page in color showing a System Map
Figures
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion. 2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area. 3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses. 4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.
Table of Contents
Tab 1: Final Report
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Project Overview 2. System and Location Description (Project specific) 3. Methodology 4. Data Collection 5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development 6. Implementation <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation) 7. Evaluation <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Speed and Delay runs
Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)
Tab 3. Synchro Analysis
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings. 2. Midday: same as AM 3. PM: same as AM
Tab 4: Speed, Delay Studies
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time. 2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.
Tab 5: Environmental Report
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Environmental impact report including gas consumption, NO2, HCCO, improvements.
Tab 6: Electronic Files
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system c. Traffic counts for the optimized system d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS

Description.

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

MODIFYING EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

The work shall consist of modifying an existing controller cabinet as follows:

- (a) Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS). The addition of uninterruptible power supply (UPS) to an existing controller cabinet could require the relocation of the existing controller cabinet items to allow for the installation of the uninterruptible power supply (UPS) components inside the existing controller cabinet as outlined under Sections 862 and 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (b) Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Heads, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Optically Programmed Signal Heads and Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(5)(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of the light emitting diode (LED) signal heads that are being installed at the existing traffic signal. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.
- (c) Light Emitting Diode (LED), Signal Head, Retrofit. The contractor shall verify that the existing load switches meet the requirements of Section 1074.03(2) of the Standard Specifications and the recommended load requirements of light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, pedestrian signal modules, and pedestrian countdown signal modules as specified in the plans. If any of the existing load switches do not meet these requirements, they shall be replaced, as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

Modifying an existing controller cabinet will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET. This shall include all material and labor required to complete the work as described above, the removal and disposal of all items removed from the controller cabinet, as directed by the Engineer. The equipment for the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) and labor to install it in the existing controller cabinet shall be included in the pay item Uninterruptible Power Supply. Modifying an existing controller will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, per Sections 895.04 and 895.08 of the Standard Specifications.

DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.

Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6 and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074-02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3e 9 x 15 inch sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a MUTCD sign series R10-3b or R10-3d 9 x 12 inch sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications:

- (f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU – Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – One (1) 200 watt, thermostatically-controlled, Hoffman electric heater, or approved equivalent.
- (b) (12) Lighting – One (1) LED Panel shall be placed inside the cabinet top

panel and one (1) LED Panel shall be placed on each side of the pull-out drawer/shelf assembly located beneath the controller support shelf. The LED Panels shall be controlled by a wall switch. Relume Traffic Control Box LED Panels and power supply or approved equivalent.

- (b) (13) The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1 ½ inch (38mm) deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one (1) complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 lbs. (23 kg) in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. Drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 24 inches (610mm) wide.
- (b) (14) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (15) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (16) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (17) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (18) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (19) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (20) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (21) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.

RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad

interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS).

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/1000 VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing

six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

UPS

End of paragraph 1074.04(b) (2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90° and one at 120°.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic leadcalcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

ELECTRIC CABLE.

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (d) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON POST.

Add the following to Article 1077.02(b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot-dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with Traffic Signal Painting in Division 800 of these specifications.

MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the

LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
 - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable

successor ITE specifications.

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
 - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
 - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
 - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
 7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.
- (e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
 2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.
- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.
- (g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
 2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
 3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD.

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't

Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE.

Delete 1st sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The reflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The retro reflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the manufacturer/supplier before shipment to the contractor. The aluminum backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retro reflective sheeting manufacturer.

INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.

Delete last sentence of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and bracket specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) to read:

The exterior surface of the housing shall be acid-etched and shop painted with one coat of zinc-chromate primer and two coats of exterior enamel. The housing shall be the same color (yellow or black) to match the existing or proposed signal heads. The painting shall be according to Section 851.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

- (a) Description.
The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG³ reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.
- (b) Environmental Requirements.
The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).
- (c) General Construction.

1. The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.
2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG³ white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.
5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.

- 8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
- 9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.

(e) Electrical.

- 1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
- 2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.
- 3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
- 4. The LED Light Engine shall be cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

4-Foot Sign	60 W
6-Foot Sign	90 W
8-Foot Sign	120 W

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

(f) Photometric Requirements.

- 1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m².
- 2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
- 3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this

specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the

TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 2. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program

Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
COOPERATION WITH UTILITIES

Effective: January 1, 1999
Revised: January 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

Replace Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"105.07 Cooperation with Utilities. The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

When the plans or special provisions include information pertaining to the location of underground utility facilities, such information represents only the opinion of the Department as to the location of such utilities and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The Department assumes no responsibility in respect to the sufficiency or the accuracy of the information shown on the plans relative to the location of the underground utility facilities.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting existing utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits. When utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be shown on the plans and/or covered by Special Provisions.

When the Contractor discovers a utility has not been adjusted by the owner or the owner's representative as indicated in the contract documents, or the utility is not shown on the plans or described in the Special Provisions as to be adjusted in conjunction with construction, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, and shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

All necessary adjustments, as determined by the Engineer, of utilities not shown on the plans or not identified by markers, will be made at no cost to the Contractor except traffic structures, light poles, etc., that are normally located within the proposed construction limits as hereinafter defined will not be adjusted unless required by the proposed improvement.

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities extending in the same longitudinal direction as the roadway, shall be defined as follows:

(1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 600 mm (2 ft) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 1.2 m (4 ft) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

(2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.

(3) The lower vertical limits shall be the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.

(b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway. For the purpose of this Article, limits of proposed construction for utilities crossing the roadway in a generally transverse direction shall be defined as follows:

(1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.

(2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities outside of the limits of proposed construction provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any adjustments made outside the limits of proposed construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise provided.

The Contractor shall request all utility owners to field locate their facilities according to Article 107.31. The Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. On request, the Engineer will make an inspection to verify that the utility company has field located its facilities, but will not assume responsibility for the accuracy of such work. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners. This field location procedure may be waived if the utility owner has stated in writing to the Department it is satisfied the construction plans are sufficiently accurate. If the utility owner does not submit such statement to the Department, and they do not field locate their facilities in both horizontal and vertical alignment, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer orally and in writing.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience, or damage sustained by the Contractor due to any interference from the said utility facilities or the operation of relocating the said utility facilities.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION
FOR
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

City of Batavia

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

ANCHOR BOLTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Stud bolts or fully threaded rods shall be according to either ASTM A 354 Grade BC, ASTM A 193 Grade B7, or ASTM F 1554 Grade 105.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Washers and nuts shall match with the hardness of the anchor bolt, stud, or rod. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250) or Grade 55 (Grade 380) anchor rods or bolts, washers shall be according to ASTM F 844 or ASTM F 436, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade A. For ASTM F 1554 Grade 105 (Grade 725) bolts, ASTM A 354, or ASTM A 193 stud bolts, washers shall be according to AASHTO M 293 Type 1 or Type 3, and nuts shall be according to AASHTO M 291 Grade DH or DH3.”

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Anchor bolts, rods, studs, nuts, and washers requiring galvanizing shall be hot dipped, with zinc coatings conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 2329.”

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1070.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Fully threaded and galvanized anchor rods or stud bolts with washers and nuts shall be furnished with the foundations and shall be according to Article 1006.09. Anchors furnished according to ASTM F 1554 shall be Grade 105 (Grade 725).”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1070.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Top anchor rod nuts for all towers shall be the self-locking type with nylon or steel inserts.”

80309

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes

No

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

80173

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 20.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at www.dot.il.gov.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award;
or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

(g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

80029

FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
 - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed								
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}								
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}								
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/ 5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}								
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>								
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Up to...</th> <th>With...</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>25% Limestone</td> <td>Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50% Limestone</td> <td>Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite</td> </tr> <tr> <td>75% Limestone</td> <td>Crushed Slag (ACBF)^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Up to...	With...	25% Limestone	Dolomite	50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite	75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone
Up to...	With...									
25% Limestone	Dolomite									
50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite									
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} or Crushed Sandstone									

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/} No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , or Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/}		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) ^{5/} , Crushed Steel Slag ^{5/} , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

80265

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

(4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

(5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E - Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C - HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E - Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI_P and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

Contract No.: _____

Company Name: _____

Contractor's Option:

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- | | | |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Category A Earthwork. | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Category E Structures | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Signature: _____ **Date:** _____

80229

GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains.”

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be 2±2.”

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18”

80303

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%"

80246

PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

80254

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“503.06 Forms. Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage.”

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“503.07 Placing and Consolidating. No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum

pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement.”

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.”

80316

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: August 1, 2012

Revise the second sentence of Article 253.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting woody plants such as trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings.”

Revise Article 253.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines and Seedlings 1081.01”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Excavation for Deciduous Trees and Evergreen Trees.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Excavation for Deciduous Shrubs, Evergreen Shrubs, Vines, and Seedlings.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 253.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“All deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8 ft (2.5 m) in height shall require three 6 ft (2 m) long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 253.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“This period of establishment for the plants shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party performance bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of the planting quantities subject to this period of establishment, multiplied by their contract unit prices.”

Revise the third sentence of Article 253.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Trees, shrubs, evergreens, and vines will be measured as each individual plant.”

Revise Article 253.17 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**253.17 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, EVERGREENS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified; and per unit for SEEDLINGS. Payment will be made according to the following schedule.

- (a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulch covering, wrapping, and bracing, 90 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- (b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third party bond, the remaining ten percent of the pay item(s) will be paid."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1081.01 Trees, Shrubs, Evergreens, Vines, and Seedlings. Trees, shrubs, evergreens, vines, and seedlings shall be according to the current standards adopted by the ANLA."

80278

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE.”

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor

may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.

- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete ^{1/}	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV ^{2/}	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC ^{2/}	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will

be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design. A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

1020.01 Description. This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

1020.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate	1004
(e) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials	1022
(h) Straw	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride	1013.01

1020.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
------	-----------------

(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants	1103.04

1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria. The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cw/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Sump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum Days			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			3	14	28		
PV	Pavement	420 or 421				(4)					
	Base Course	353									
	Base Course Widening	354	5.65 (1)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4	Ty III 3500 (650)	3500 (650)	5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
	Driveway Pavement	423	6.05 (2)			(5)					
	Shoulders	483									
	Shoulder Curb	662									
PP	Pavement Patching										
	Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442									
	PP-1		6.50	7.50	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours	3200 (600)	4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
	PP-2		6.20 (Ty III)	7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours	Article 701.17(e)(3)b.	4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-3		7.35	7.35	0.32 - 0.35	2 - 4	at 16 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
	PP-4		7.35 (Ty III) (8)	7.35 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.50	2 - 6	at 8 hours		4.0 - 6.0		
RR	PP-5		6.00 (9)	6.25 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	2 - 8	at 4 hours				
			6.75 (9)	6.75 (9)						CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50	7.50	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure		6.20 (Ty III)	7.20 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
	Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05		(5)					
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items										
	Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members	504	5.65	7.05							
	Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	512	5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4		Plans 5000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16	
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639						3500			

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cw/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Slump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)																			
			Min.	Max			Days																							
							3	14	28																					
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.																				
											SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)	Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11										
																					SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)	5.0 - 8.0	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
 - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
 - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
 - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
 - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.
 - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
 - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
 - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
 - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
 - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
 - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
 - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
 - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
 - (14) Alternate combinations of gradations sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)																				
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Sump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)									
			Min.	Max			3	14	28											
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	420 or 421	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)	5.0 - 8.0	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14										
		353																		
		354																		
		423																		
		483																		
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442	385 (TY III) 435 (TY III) (8) 355 (9) 400 (9)	445 (TY III) 425 (TY III) 435 (TY III) (8) 370 (9) 400 (9)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	at 48 hours	22,100 (4150) Article 701.17(e)(3)b.	4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16										
		365 (TY III)																		
		435 (TY III) (8)																		
		370 (9)																		
		400 (9)																		
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	385 (TY III) 360	445 (TY III) 425 (TY III) 418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000 (4500) at 48 hours	27,500 (4650)	4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14										
		503																		
		PC									Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	335 (TY III)	418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	25 - 100 0 - 25	See Section 1042	N/A	5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
												504								
												512								
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639	335 (TY III)	418 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100	Plans 34,500 24,000	5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16											

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Slump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)																			
			Min.	Max			Days																							
							3	14	28																					
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516 512 734 837	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200 (6)	27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.																				
											SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125	24,000 (4500)	Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 7 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11										
																					SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503 424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734 836 878	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)	24,000 (4500)	5.0 - 8.0	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 57 CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)

Notes:

- (1) Central-mixed.
- (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed. Shrink-mixed concrete will not be permitted for Class PV concrete.
- (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
- (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
- (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.
- (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 - 100 mm.
- (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
- (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
- (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
- (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
- (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
- (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
- (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
- (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria. The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractors responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more

than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding

admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.

When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

(1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

(2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in concrete mixtures, for Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
 - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
 - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV (only truck-mixed permitted), SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
 - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
 - f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m).
 - g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
 - h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

- (1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend		
	ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
ASTM C 1260 Expansion	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

- (2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Group I – Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.

Group II – Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group III – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 3, 4 or 5 shall be used.

Group IV – Mixture options 1, combine 2 with 4, or 5 shall be used.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse for fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;

A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is

involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is ≤ 0.16 percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio. The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

1020.07 Slump. The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, additional cement or water-reducing admixture shall be added.

1020.08 Air Content. The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having an air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor, with the Engineer's approval, may add to the truck mixer non air-entraining cement in the proportion necessary to bring the air content within the specified limits, or the concrete may be further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

1020.09 Strength Tests. The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw, burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a water storage tank for curing.

1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials. Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.
 - (1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any

part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, cement, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (4) **Mixing Water.** Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) **Mixing and Agitating Speeds.** The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) **Capacities.** The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator, and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) **Time of Haul.** Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30

>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water, admixtures, and cement prior to discharging.
- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
 - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
 - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor.

Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.

- d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
 - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
 - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.
- (b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.
- (c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy

Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

(1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.

(2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants. The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

1020.13 Curing and Protection. The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
Cast-in-Place Concrete ^{11/}			
Pavement			
Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{3/5/}	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course			
Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway			
Median			
Barrier			
Curb			
Gutter	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/5/}	3	1020.13(c) ^{16/}
Curb & Gutter			
Sidewalk			
Slope Wall			
Paved Ditch			
Catch Basin			
Manhole	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/}	3	1020.13(c)
Inlet			
Valve Vault			
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/}	3 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 ^{12/}	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings			
Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) ^{8/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck			
Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{17/}
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/7/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{1/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) ^{4/6/}	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) ^{18/}
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
Precast Concrete ^{11/}			
Bridge Slabs			
Piles and Pile Caps	1020.13(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/}	As ^{13/}	9/
Other Structural Members		Required	
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) ^{2/ 9/ 10/}	As ^{14/}	9/
		Required	
Precast, Prestressed Concrete ^{11/}			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) ^{9/ 10/}	Until Strand Tensioning is Released ^{15/}	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only

- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.

15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.

16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).

18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).

(a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.

(1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.

A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.

(2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover.

For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After the concrete has been finished and the water sheen has disappeared from the surface, the concrete shall be immediately sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed immediately after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an

adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) **Wetted Cotton Mat Method.** After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) **Removing and Replacing Curing Covering.** When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for

the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement. Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete as placed in the forms shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used, the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures. The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
 - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture shall be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate shall be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" shall be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum

cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.

- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required if the time frame will be more than seven days.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (10 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (10 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be

completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted. A copy of the ACI document shall be provided to the Engineer at the construction site.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of ± 2 °F (± 1 °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the

completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

- (7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.
- (c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

- (d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

80279

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 669.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.01 Description. This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and water. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 669.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.”

80283

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

80273

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing

by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
 - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor’s lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
 - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements ^{1/}

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

PG 64-XX	7,500	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX	5,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"
PG 58-XX		

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by

the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm) Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyrotory Sample Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	Day's production < 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The G_{sb} used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average G_{sb} value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 120 working days.

80071

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

NOTICE

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.